

---

**ahriman**  
*Release 2.13.8*

**ahriman team**

**May 12, 2024**



# CONTENTS

<b>1 Features</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2 Live demos</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3 Contents</b>	<b>7</b>
3.1 Initial setup . . . . .	7
3.2 Configuration . . . . .	8
3.3 Commands reference . . . . .	18
3.4 FAQ . . . . .	37
3.5 Manual migrations . . . . .	64
3.6 Architecture . . . . .	66
3.7 Advanced usage . . . . .	76
3.8 Triggers . . . . .	77
3.9 Modules . . . . .	81
<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>309</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>313</b>



Wrapper for managing custom repository inspired by [repo-scripts](#).



---

**CHAPTER  
ONE**

---

**FEATURES**

- Install-configure-forget manager for the very own repository.
- Multi architecture and repository support.
- Dependency manager.
- VCS packages support.
- Official repository support.
- Ability to patch AUR packages and even create package from local PKGBUILDS.
- Various rebuild options with ability to automatically bump package version.
- Sign support with gpg (repository, package), multiple packagers support.
- Triggers for repository updates, e.g. synchronization to remote services (rsync, S3 and GitHub) and report generation (email, html, telegram).
- Repository status interface with optional authorization and control options.



---

**CHAPTER  
TWO**

---

**LIVE DEMOS**

- Build status page. You can login as demo user by using demo password. Note, however, you will not be able to run tasks. [HTTP API documentation](#) is also available.
- Repository index.
- Telegram feed.



## CONTENTS

### 3.1 Initial setup

1. Install package as usual.
2. Change settings if required, see *configuration reference* for more details.
3. Perform initial setup:

```
sudo ahriman -a x86_64 -r aur-clone service-setup ...
```

service-setup literally does the following steps:

1. Create /var/lib/ahriman/.makepkg.conf with makepkg.conf overrides if required (at least you might want to set PACKAGER):

```
echo 'PACKAGER="John Doe <john@doe.com>"' | sudo -u ahriman tee -a /var/lib/ahriman/.makepkg.conf
```

2. Configure build tools (it is required for correct dependency management system):
  1. Create build command (you can choose any name for command, basically it should be {name}-{arch}-build):

```
ln -s /usr/bin/archbuild /usr/local/bin/aur-clone-x86_64-build
```

2. Create configuration file (same as previous {name}.conf):

```
cp /usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/{extra,aur-clone}.conf
```

3. Change configuration file, add your own repository, add multilib repository etc:

```
echo '[multilib]' | tee -a /usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/aur-clone-x86_64.conf
echo 'Include = /etc/pacman.d/mirrorlist' | tee -a /usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/aur-clone-x86_64.conf

echo '[aur-clone]' | tee -a /usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/aur-clone-x86_64.conf
echo 'SigLevel = Optional TrustAll' | tee -a /usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/aur-clone-x86_64.conf
echo 'Server = file:///var/lib/ahriman/repository/$repo/$arch' | tee -a /usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/aur-clone-x86_64.conf
```

4. Set build\_command option to point to your command:

```
echo '[build]' | tee -a /etc/ahriman.ini.d/build.ini
echo 'build_command = aur-clone-x86_64-build' | tee -a /etc/ahriman.ini.d/
↪build.ini
```

5. Configure /etc/sudoers.d/ahriman to allow running command without a password:

```
echo 'Cmnd_Alias CARCHBUILD_CMD = /usr/local/bin/aur-clone-x86_64-build *' |
↪| tee -a /etc/sudoers.d/ahriman
echo 'ahriman ALL=(ALL) NOPASSWD:SETENV: CARCHBUILD_CMD' | tee -a /etc/
↪sudoers.d/ahriman
chmod 400 /etc/sudoers.d/ahriman
```

This command supports several arguments, kindly refer to its help message.

4. Start and enable ahriman@.timer via systemctl:

```
systemctl enable --now ahriman@x86_64-aur-clone.timer
```

5. Start and enable status page:

```
systemctl enable --now ahriman-web
```

6. Add packages by using ahriman package-add {package} command:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman package-add ahriman --now --refresh
```

The --refresh flag is required in order to handle local database update.

## 3.2 Configuration

Some groups can be specified for each architecture and/or repository separately. E.g. if there are build and build:x86\_64 groups it will use an option from build:x86\_64 for the x86\_64 architecture and build for any other (architecture specific group has higher priority). In case if both groups are presented, architecture specific options will be merged into global ones overriding them. The order which will be used for option resolution is the following:

1. Repository and architecture specific, e.g. build:aur-clone:x86\_64.
2. Repository specific, e.g. build:aur-clone.
3. Architecture specific, e.g. build:x86\_64.
4. Default section, e.g. build.

There are two variable types which have been added to default ones, they are paths and lists. List values will be read in the same way as shell does:

- By default, it splits value by spaces excluding empty elements.
- In case if quotation mark (" or ') will be found, any spaces inside will be ignored.
- In order to use quotation mark inside value it is required to put it to another quotation mark, e.g. wor'"d "with quote" will be parsed as ["wor'd", "with quote"] and vice versa.
- Unclosed quotation mark is not allowed and will rise an exception.

Path values, except for casting to `pathlib.Path` type, will be also expanded to absolute paths relative to the configuration path. E.g. if path is set to `ahriman.ini.d/logging.ini` and root configuration path is `/etc/ahriman.ini`, the value will be expanded to `/etc/ahriman.ini.d/logging.ini`. In order to disable path expand, use the full path, e.g. `/etc/ahriman.ini.d/logging.ini`.

Configuration allows string interpolation from environment variables, e.g.:

```
[section]
key = $SECRET
```

will try to read value from `SECRET` environment variable. In case if the required environment variable wasn't found, it will keep original value (i.e. `$SECRET` in the example). Dollar sign can be set as `$$`.

There is also additional subcommand which will allow to validate configuration and print found errors. In order to do so, run `service-config-validate` subcommand, e.g.:

```
ahriman service-config-validate
```

It will check current settings on common errors and compare configuration with known schema.

### 3.2.1 settings group

Base configuration settings.

- `apply_migrations` - perform database migrations on the application start, boolean, optional, default `yes`. Useful if you are using git version. Note, however, that this option must be changed only if you know what to do and going to handle migrations manually.
- `database` - path to the application SQLite database, string, required.
- `include` - path to directory with configuration files overrides, string, optional. Files will be read in alphabetical order.
- `logging` - path to logging configuration, string, required. Check `logging.ini` for reference.

### 3.2.2 alpm:\* groups

libalpm and AUR related configuration. Group name can refer to architecture, e.g. `alpm:x86_64` can be used for `x86_64` architecture specific settings.

- `database` - path to pacman system database cache, string, required.
- `mirror` - package database mirror used by pacman for synchronization, string, required. This option supports standard pacman substitutions with `$arch` and `$repo`. Note that the mentioned mirror should contain all repositories which are set by `alpm.repositories` option.
- `repositories` - list of pacman repositories, used for package search, space separated list of strings, required.
- `root` - root for alpm library, string, required. In the most cases it must point to the system root.
- `sync_files_database` - download files database from mirror, boolean, required.
- `use_ahriman_cache` - use local pacman package cache instead of system one, boolean, required. With this option enabled you might want to refresh database periodically (available as additional flag for some subcommands). If set to `no`, databases must be synchronized manually.

### 3.2.3 auth group

Base authorization settings. OAuth provider requires `aioauth-client` library to be installed.

- `target` - specifies authorization provider, string, optional, default `disabled`. Allowed values are `disabled`, `configuration`, `oauth`.
- `allow_read_only` - allow requesting status APIs without authorization, boolean, required.
- `client_id` - OAuth2 application client ID, string, required in case if `oauth` is used.
- `client_secret` - OAuth2 application client secret key, string, required in case if `oauth` is used.
- `cookie_secret_key` - secret key which will be used for cookies encryption, string, optional. It must be 32 bytes URL-safe base64-encoded and can be generated as following `base64.urlsafe_b64encode(os.urandom(32)).decode("utf8")`. If not set, it will be generated automatically; note, however, that in this case, all sessions will be automatically invalidated during the service restart.
- `max_age` - parameter which controls both cookie expiration and token expiration inside the service in seconds, integer, optional, default is 7 days.
- `oauth_icon` - OAuth2 login button icon, string, optional, default is `google`. Must be valid `Bootstrap icon` name.
- `oauth_provider` - OAuth2 provider class name as is in `aioauth-client` (e.g. `GoogleClient`, `GithubClient` etc), string, required in case if `oauth` is used.
- `oauth_scopes` - scopes list for OAuth2 provider, which will allow retrieving user email (which is used for checking user permissions), e.g. `https://www.googleapis.com/auth/userinfo.email` for `GoogleClient` or `user:email` for `GithubClient`, space separated list of strings, required in case if `oauth` is used.
- `salt` - additional password hash salt, string, optional.

Authorized users are stored inside internal database, if any of external providers (e.g. `oauth`) are used, the password field for non-service users must be empty.

### 3.2.4 build:\* groups

Build related configuration. Group name can refer to architecture, e.g. `build:x86_64` can be used for `x86_64` architecture specific settings.

- `archbuild_flags` - additional flags passed to `archbuild` command, space separated list of strings, optional.
- `build_command` - default build command, string, required.
- `ignore_packages` - list packages to ignore during a regular update (manual update will still work), space separated list of strings, optional.
- `include_debug_packages` - distribute debug packages, boolean, optional, default `yes`.
- `makepkg_flags` - additional flags passed to `makepkg` command, space separated list of strings, optional.
- `makechrootpkg_flags` - additional flags passed to `makechrootpkg` command, space separated list of strings, optional.
- `triggers` - list of `ahriman.core.triggers.Trigger` class implementation (e.g. `ahriman.core.report.ReportTrigger` `ahriman.core.upload.UploadTrigger`) which will be loaded and run at the end of processing, space separated list of strings, optional. You can also specify triggers by their paths, e.g. `/usr/lib/python3.10/site-packages/ahriman/core/report/report.py.ReportTrigger`. Triggers are run in the order of definition.
- `triggers_known` - optional list of `ahriman.core.triggers.Trigger` class implementations which are not run automatically and used only for trigger discovery and configuration validation.

- `vcs_allowed_age` - maximal age in seconds of the VCS packages before their version will be updated with its remote source, integer, optional, default is 7 days.
- `workers` - list of worker nodes addresses used for build process, space separated list of strings, optional. Each worker address must be valid and reachable URL, e.g. `https://10.0.0.1:8080`. If none set, the build process will be run on the current node. There is also special trigger which loads this value based on the list of the discovered nodes.

### 3.2.5 repository group

Base repository settings.

- `root` - root path for application, string, required.

### 3.2.6 sign:\* groups

Settings for signing packages or repository. Group name can refer to architecture, e.g. `sign:x86_64` can be used for `x86_64` architecture specific settings.

- `target` - configuration flag to enable signing, space separated list of strings, required. Allowed values are `package` (sign each package separately), `repository` (sign repository database file).
- `key` - default PGP key, string, required. This key will also be used for database signing if enabled.

### 3.2.7 status group

Reporting to web service related settings. In most cases there is fallback to web section settings.

- `enabled` - enable reporting to web service, boolean, optional, default `yes` for backward compatibility.
- `address` - remote web service address with protocol, string, optional. In case of websocket, the `http+unix` scheme and URL encoded address (e.g. `%2Fvar%2Flib%2Fahriman` for `/var/lib/ahriman`) must be used, e.g. `http+unix://%2Fvar%2Flib%2Fahriman%2Fsocket`. In case if none set, it will be guessed from `web` section.
- `password` - password to authorize in web service in order to update service status, string, required in case if authorization enabled.
- `suppress_http_log_errors` - suppress HTTP log errors, boolean, optional, default `no`. If set to `yes`, any HTTP log errors (e.g. if web server is not available, but HTTP logging is enabled) will be suppressed.
- `timeout` - HTTP request timeout in seconds, integer, optional, default is `30`.
- `username` - username to authorize in web service in order to update service status, string, required in case if authorization enabled.

### 3.2.8 web group

Web server settings. This feature requires `aiohttp` libraries to be installed.

- `address` - optional address in form `proto://host:port` (`port` can be omitted in case of default `proto` ports), will be used instead of `http://{host}:{port}` in case if set, string, optional. This option is required in case if OAuth provider is used.
- `enable_archive_upload` - allow to upload packages via HTTP (i.e. call of `/api/v1/service/upload` uri), boolean, optional, default `no`.

- **host** - host to bind, string, optional.
- **index\_url** - full URL of the repository index page, string, optional.
- **max\_body\_size** - max body size in bytes to be validated for archive upload, integer, optional. If not set, validation will be disabled.
- **port** - port to bind, integer, optional.
- **service\_only** - disable status routes (including logs), boolean, optional, default no.
- **static\_path** - path to directory with static files, string, required.
- **templates** - path to templates directories, space separated list of strings, required.
- **unix\_socket** - path to the listening unix socket, string, optional. If set, server will create the socket on the specified address which can (and will) be used by application. Note, that unlike usual host/port configuration, unix socket allows to perform requests without authorization.
- **unix\_socket\_unsafe** - set unsafe (o+w) permissions to unix socket, boolean, optional, default yes. This option is enabled by default, because it is supposed that unix socket is created in safe environment (only web service is supposed to be used in unsafe), but it can be disabled by configuration.
- **wait\_timeout** - wait timeout in seconds, maximum amount of time to be waited before lock will be free, integer, optional.

### 3.2.9 keyring group

Keyring package generator plugin.

- **target** - list of generator settings sections, space separated list of strings, required. It must point to valid section name.

### Keyring generator plugin

- **type** - type of the generator, string, optional, must be set to `keyring-generator` if exists.
- **description** - keyring package description, string, optional, default is `repo PGP keyring`, where `repo` is the repository name.
- **homepage** - URL to homepage location if any, string, optional.
- **license** - list of licenses which are applied to this package, space separated list of strings, optional, default is `Unlicense`.
- **package** - keyring package name, string, optional, default is `repo-keyring`, where `repo` is the repository name.
- **packagers** - list of packagers keys, space separated list of strings, optional, if not set, the user keys from database will be used.
- **revoked** - list of revoked packagers keys, space separated list of strings, optional.
- **trusted** - list of master keys, space separated list of strings, optional, if not set, the `key` option from `sign` group will be used.

### 3.2.10 mirrorlist group

Mirrorlist package generator plugin.

- **target** - list of generator settings sections, space separated list of strings, required. It must point to valid section name.

#### Mirrorlist generator plugin

- **type** - type of the generator, string, optional, must be set to `mirrorlist-generator` if exists.
- **description** - mirrorlist package description, string, optional, default is `repo mirror list` for use by `pacman`, where `repo` is the repository name.
- **homepage** - URL to homepage location if any, string, optional.
- **license** - list of licenses which are applied to this package, space separated list of strings, optional, default is `Unlicense`.
- **package** - mirrorlist package name, string, optional, default is `repo-mirrorlist`, where `repo` is the repository name.
- **path** - absolute path to generated mirrorlist file, string, optional, default is `/etc/pacman.d/repo-mirrorlist`, where `repo` is the repository name.
- **servers** - list of repository mirrors, space separated list of strings, required.

### 3.2.11 remote-pull group

Remote git source synchronization settings. Unlike `Upload` triggers those triggers are used for PKGBUILD synchronization - fetch from remote repository PKGBUILDS before updating process.

It supports authorization; to do so you'd need to prefix the URL with authorization part, e.g. `https://key:token@github.com/arcan1s/ahriman.git`. It is highly recommended to use application tokens instead of your user authorization details. Alternatively, you can use any other option supported by git, e.g.:

- by SSH key: generate SSH key as `ahriman` user and put public part of it to the repository keys.
- by git credentials helper: consult with the [related man page](#).

Available options are:

- **target** - list of remote pull triggers to be used, space separated list of strings, optional, defaults to `gitremote`. It must point to valid section (or to section with architecture), e.g. `gitremote` must point to either `gitremote` or `gitremote:x86_64` (the one with architecture has higher priority).

#### Remote pull trigger

- **pull\_url** - URL of the remote repository from which PKGBUILDS can be pulled before build process, string, required.
- **pull\_branch** - branch of the remote repository from which PKGBUILDS can be pulled before build process, string, optional, default is `master`.

### 3.2.12 remote-push group

Remote git source synchronization settings. Same as remote pull triggers those triggers are used for PKGBUILD synchronization - push updated PKGBUILDs to the remote repository after build process.

It supports authorization; to do so you'd need to prefix the URL with authorization part, e.g. `https://key:token@github.com/arcan1s/ahriman.git`. It is highly recommended to use application tokens instead of your user authorization details. Alternatively, you can use any other option supported by git, e.g.:

- by SSH key: generate SSH key as `ahriman` user and put public part of it to the repository keys.
- by git credentials helper: consult with the [related man page](#).

Available options are:

- `target` - list of remote push triggers to be used, space separated list of strings, optional, defaults to `gitremote`. It must point to valid section (or to section with architecture), e.g. `gitremote` must point to either `gitremote` or `gitremote:x86_64` (the one with architecture has higher priority).

#### Remote push trigger

- `commit_email` - git commit email, string, optional, default is `ahriman@localhost`.
- `commit_user` - git commit user, string, optional, default is `ahriman`.
- `push_url` - URL of the remote repository to which PKGBUILDs should be pushed after build process, string, required.
- `push_branch` - branch of the remote repository to which PKGBUILDs should be pushed after build process, string, optional, default is `master`.

### 3.2.13 report group

Report generation settings.

- `target` - list of reports to be generated, space separated list of strings, required. It must point to valid section (or to section with architecture), e.g. `somerandomname` must point to existing section, `email` must point to either `email` or `email:x86_64` (the one with architecture has higher priority).

Type will be read from several sources:

- In case if `type` option set inside the section, it will be used.
- Otherwise, it will look for type from section name removing architecture name.
- And finally, it will use section name as type.

#### console type

Section name must be either `console` (plus optional architecture name, e.g. `console:x86_64`) or random name with `type` set.

- `type` - type of the report, string, optional, must be set to `console` if exists.
- `use_utf` - use utf8 symbols in output if set and ascii otherwise, boolean, optional, default yes.

### email type

Section name must be either `email` (plus optional architecture name, e.g. `email:x86_64`) or random name with `type` set.

- `type` - type of the report, string, optional, must be set to `email` if exists.
- `homepage` - link to homepage, string, optional.
- `host` - SMTP host for sending emails, string, required.
- `link_path` - prefix for HTML links, string, required.
- `no_empty_report` - skip report generation for empty packages list, boolean, optional, default `yes`.
- `password` - SMTP password to authenticate, string, optional.
- `port` - SMTP port for sending emails, integer, required.
- `receivers` - SMTP receiver addresses, space separated list of strings, required.
- `sender` - SMTP sender address, string, required.
- `ssl` - SSL mode for SMTP connection, one of `ssl`, `starttls`, `disabled`, optional, default `disabled`.
- `template` - Jinja2 template name, string, required.
- `template_full` - Jinja2 template name for full package description index, string, optional.
- `templates` - path to templates directories, space separated list of strings, required.
- `user` - SMTP user to authenticate, string, optional.

### html type

Section name must be either `html` (plus optional architecture name, e.g. `html:x86_64`) or random name with `type` set.

- `type` - type of the report, string, optional, must be set to `html` if exists.
- `homepage` - link to homepage, string, optional.
- `link_path` - prefix for HTML links, string, required.
- `path` - path to html report file, string, required.
- `template` - Jinja2 template name, string, required.
- `templates` - path to templates directories, space separated list of strings, required.

### remote-call type

Section name must be either `remote-call` (plus optional architecture name, e.g. `remote-call:x86_64`) or random name with `type` set.

- `type` - type of the report, string, optional, must be set to `remote-call` if exists.
- `aur` - check for AUR packages updates, boolean, optional, default `no`.
- `local` - check for local packages updates, boolean, optional, default `no`.
- `manual` - update manually built packages, boolean, optional, default `no`.
- `wait_timeout` - maximum amount of time in seconds to be waited before remote process will be terminated, integer, optional, default `-1`.

### **telegram type**

Section name must be either `telegram` (plus optional architecture name, e.g. `telegram:x86_64`) or random name with `type` set.

- `type` - type of the report, string, optional, must be set to `telegram` if exists.
- `api_key` - telegram bot API key, string, required. Please refer FAQ about how to create chat and bot
- `chat_id` - telegram chat id, either string with @ or integer value, required.
- `homepage` - link to homepage, string, optional.
- `link_path` - prefix for HTML links, string, required.
- `template` - Jinja2 template name, string, required.
- `template_type` - `parse_mode` to be passed to telegram API, one of `MarkdownV2`, `HTML`, `Markdown`, string, optional, default `HTML`.
- `templates` - path to templates directories, space separated list of strings, required.
- `timeout` - HTTP request timeout in seconds, integer, optional, default is `30`.

### **3.2.14 upload group**

Remote synchronization settings.

- `target` - list of synchronizations to be used, space separated list of strings, required. It must point to valid section (or to section with architecture), e.g. `somerandomname` must point to existing section, `github` must point to one of `github` or `github:x86_64` (with architecture it has higher priority).

Type will be read from several sources:

- In case if `type` option set inside the section, it will be used.
- Otherwise, it will look for type from section name removing architecture name.
- And finally, it will use section name as type.

### **github type**

This feature requires GitHub key creation (see below). Section name must be either `github` (plus optional architecture name, e.g. `github:x86_64`) or random name with `type` set.

- `type` - type of the upload, string, optional, must be set to `github` if exists.
- `owner` - GitHub repository owner, string, required.
- `password` - created GitHub API key. In order to create it do the following:
  1. Go to [settings](#) page.
  2. Switch to [developers settings](#).
  3. Switch to [personal access tokens](#).
  4. Generate new token. Required scope is `public_repo` (or `repo` for private repository support).
- `repository` - GitHub repository name, string, required. Repository must be created before any action and must have active branch (e.g. with `readme`).
- `timeout` - HTTP request timeout in seconds, integer, optional, default is `30`.

- `use_full_release_name` - if set to yes, the release will contain both repository name and architecture, and only architecture otherwise, boolean, optional, default no (legacy behavior).
- `username` - GitHub authorization user, string, required. Basically the same as `owner`.

### remote-service type

Section name must be either `remote-service` (plus optional architecture name, e.g. `remote-service:x86_64`) or random name with `type` set.

- `type` - type of the report, string, optional, must be set to `remote-service` if exists.
- `timeout` - HTTP request timeout in seconds, integer, optional, default is 30.

### rsync type

Requires `rsync` package to be installed. Do not forget to configure ssh for user `ahriman`. Section name must be either `rsync` (plus optional architecture name, e.g. `rsync:x86_64`) or random name with `type` set.

- `type` - type of the upload, string, optional, must be set to `rsync` if exists.
- `command` - rsync command to run, space separated list of string, required.
- `remote` - remote server to rsync (e.g. `1.2.3.4:path/to/rsync`), string, required.

### s3 type

Requires `boto3` library to be installed. Section name must be either `s3` (plus optional architecture name, e.g. `s3:x86_64`) or random name with `type` set.

- `type` - type of the upload, string, optional, must be set to `s3` if exists.
- `access_key` - AWS access key ID, string, required.
- `bucket` - bucket name (e.g. `bucket`), string, required.
- `chunk_size` - chunk size for calculating entity tags, integer, optional, default `8 * 1024 * 1024`.
- `object_path` - path prefix for stored objects, string, optional. If none set, the prefix as in repository tree will be used.
- `region` - bucket region (e.g. `eu-central-1`), string, required.
- `secret_key` - AWS secret access key, string, required.

## 3.2.15 worker group

This section controls settings for `ahriman.core.distributed.WorkerTrigger` plugin.

- `address` - address of the instance, string, required. Must be reachable for the master instance.
- `identifier` - unique identifier of the instance, string, optional.
- `time_to_live` - amount of time which remote worker will be considered alive in seconds, integer, optional, default is 60. The ping interval will be set automatically equal this value divided by 4.

## 3.3 Commands reference

### 3.3.1 ahriman

Arch linux Repository MANager

```
usage: ahriman [-h] [-a ARCHITECTURE] [-c CONFIGURATION] [--force] [-l LOCK] [--log-
  ↪handler {console,syslog,journald}]
      [-q] [--report | --no-report] [-r REPOSITORY] [--unsafe] [-V] [--wait-
  ↪timeout WAIT_TIMEOUT]
      {aur-search,search,help-commands-unsafe,help,help-updates,help-version,
  ↪version,package-add,add,package-update,package-changes,package-changes-remove,package-
  ↪remove,remove,package-status,status,package-status-remove,package-status-update,status-
  ↪update,patch-add,patch-list,patch-remove,patch-set-add,repo-backup,repo-check,check,
  ↪repo-create-keyring,repo-create-mirrorlist,repo-daemon,daemon,repo-rebuild,rebuild,
  ↪repo-remove-unknown,remove-unknown,repo-report,report,repo-restore,repo-sign,sign,repo-
  ↪status-update,repo-sync,sync,repo-tree,repo-triggers,repo-update,update,service-clean,
  ↪clean,repo-clean,service-config,config,repo-config,service-config-validate,config-
  ↪validate,repo-config-validate,service-key-import,key-import,service-repositories,
  ↪service-run,run,service-setup,init,repo-init,repo-setup,setup,service-shell,shell,
  ↪service-tree-migrate,user-add,user-list,user-remove,web}
      ...
      ...
```

#### Named Arguments

<b>-a, --architecture</b>	filter by target architecture
<b>-c, --configuration</b>	configuration path Default: /etc/ahriman.ini
<b>--force</b>	force run, remove file lock Default: False
<b>-l, --lock</b>	lock file Default: /tmp/ahriman.lock
<b>--log-handler</b>	Possible choices: console, syslog, journald explicit log handler specification. If none set, the handler will be guessed from environment
<b>-q, --quiet</b>	force disable any logging Default: False
<b>--report, --no-report</b>	force enable or disable reporting to web service Default: True
<b>-r, --repository</b>	filter by target repository
<b>--unsafe</b>	allow to run ahriman as non-ahriman user. Some actions might be unavailable Default: False

<b>-V, --version</b>	show program's version number and exit
<b>--wait-timeout</b>	wait for lock to be free. Negative value will lead to immediate application run even if there is lock file. In case of zero value, the application will wait infinitely
	Default: -1

## command

<b>command</b>	Possible choices: aur-search, search, help-commands-unsafe, help, help-updates, help-version, version, package-add, add, package-update, package-changes, package-changes-remove, package-remove, remove, package-status, status, package-status-remove, package-status-update, status-update, patch-add, patch-list, patch-remove, patch-set-add, repo-backup, repo-check, check, repo-create-keyring, repo-create-mirrorlist, repo-daemon, daemon, repo-rebuild, rebuild, repo-remove-unknown, remove-unknown, repo-report, report, repo-restore, repo-sign, sign, repo-status-update, repo-sync, sync, repo-tree, repo-triggers, repo-update, update, service-clean, clean, repo-clean, service-config, config, repo-config, service-config-validate, config-validate, repo-config-validate, service-key-import, key-import, service-repositories, service-run, run, service-setup, init, repo-init, repo-setup, setup, service-shell, shell, service-tree-migrate, user-add, user-list, user-remove, web  command to run
----------------	--

## Sub-commands

### aur-search (search)

search for package in AUR using API

```
ahriman aur-search [-h] [-e] [--info | --no-info]
                    [--sort-by {description,first_submitted,id,last_modified,maintainer,
                    name,num_votes,out_of_date,package_base,package_base_id,popularity,repository,
                    submitter,url,url_path,version}]
                    search [search ...]
```

## Positional Arguments

<b>search</b>	search terms, can be specified multiple times, the result will match all terms
---------------	--

## Named Arguments

<b>-e, --exit-code</b>	return non-zero exit status if result is empty
	Default: False
<b>--info, --no-info</b>	show additional package information
	Default: False

**--sort-by** Possible choices: description, first\_submitted, id, last\_modified, maintainer, name, num\_votes, out\_of\_date, package\_base, package\_base\_id, popularity, repository, submitter, url, url\_path, version

sort field by this field. In case if two packages have the same value of the specified field, they will be always sorted by name

Default: “name”

## help-commands-unsafe

list unsafe commands as defined in default args

```
ahriman help-commands-unsafe [-h] [subcommand ...]
```

### Positional Arguments

**subcommand** instead of showing commands, just test command line for unsafe subcommand and return 0 in case if command is safe and 1 otherwise

## help

show help message for application or command and exit

```
ahriman help [-h] [subcommand]
```

### Positional Arguments

**subcommand** show help message for specific command

## help-updates

request AUR for current version and compare with current service version

```
ahriman help-updates [-h] [-e]
```

### Named Arguments

**-e, --exit-code** return non-zero exit code if updates available

Default: False

## help-version (version)

print application and its dependencies versions

```
ahriman help-version [-h]
```

## package-add (add, package-update)

add existing or new package to the build queue

```
ahriman package-add [-h] [--dependencies | --no-dependencies] [-e] [--increment | --no-increment] [-n] [-y] [-s {auto,archive,aur,directory,local,remote,repository}] [-u USERNAME] [-v VARIABLE] package [package ...]
```

### Positional Arguments

<b>package</b>	package source (base name, path to local files, remote URL)
----------------	---

### Named Arguments

<b>--dependencies, --no-dependencies</b>	process missing package dependencies
--	--------------------------------------

Default: True

<b>-e, --exit-code</b>	return non-zero exit status if result is empty
------------------------	--

Default: False

<b>--increment, --no-increment</b>	increment package release (pkgrel) version on duplicate
------------------------------------	---

Default: True

<b>-n, --now</b>	run update function after
------------------	---------------------------

Default: False

<b>-y, --refresh</b>	download fresh package databases from the mirror before actions, -yy to force refresh even if up to date
----------------------	--

Default: False

<b>-s, --source</b>	Possible choices: auto, archive, aur, directory, local, remote, repository
---------------------	--

explicitly specify the package source for this command

Default: auto

<b>-u, --username</b>	build as user
-----------------------	---------------

<b>-v, --variable</b>	apply specified makepkg variables to the next build
-----------------------	---

This subcommand should be used for new package addition. It also supports flag –now in case if you would like to build the package immediately. You can add new package from one of supported sources: 1) if it is already built package you can specify the path to the archive; 2) you can also add built packages from the directory (e.g. during the migration from another repository source); 3) it is also possible to add package from local PKGBUILD, but in this case it will

be ignored during the next automatic updates; 4) ahriman supports downloading archives from remote (e.g. HTTP) sources; 5) and finally you can add package from AUR.

## **package-changes**

retrieve package changes stored in database

```
ahriman package-changes [-h] [-e] package
```

### **Positional Arguments**

**package** package base

### **Named Arguments**

**-e, --exit-code** return non-zero exit status if result is empty

Default: False

This feature requests package status from the web interface if it is available.

## **package-changes-remove**

remove the package changes stored remotely

```
ahriman package-changes-remove [-h] package
```

### **Positional Arguments**

**package** package base

## **package-remove (remove)**

remove package from the repository

```
ahriman package-remove [-h] package [package ...]
```

### **Positional Arguments**

**package** package name or base

## package-status (status)

request status of the package

```
ahriman package-status [-h] [--ahriman] [-e] [--info | --no-info] [-s {unknown,pending,  
building,failed,success}]  
[package ...]
```

### Positional Arguments

**package** filter status by package base

### Named Arguments

<b>--ahriman</b>	get service status itself Default: False
<b>-e, --exit-code</b>	return non-zero exit status if result is empty Default: False
<b>--info, --no-info</b>	show additional package information Default: False
<b>-s, --status</b>	Possible choices: unknown, pending, building, failed, success filter packages by status

This feature requests package status from the web interface if it is available.

## package-status-remove

remove the package from the status page

```
ahriman package-status-remove [-h] package [package ...]
```

### Positional Arguments

**package** remove specified packages from status page

Please note that this subcommand does not remove the package itself, it just clears the status page.

## **package-status-update (status-update)**

update package status on the status page

```
ahriman package-status-update [-h] [-s {unknown,pending,building,failed,success}]  
    [package ...]
```

### **Positional Arguments**

<b>package</b>	set status for specified packages. If no packages supplied, service status will be updated
----------------	--

### **Named Arguments**

<b>-s, --status</b>	Possible choices: unknown, pending, building, failed, success new package build status Default: success
---------------------	---

## **patch-add**

create or update patched PKGBUILD function or variable

```
ahriman patch-add [-h] package variable [patch]
```

### **Positional Arguments**

<b>package</b>	package base
<b>variable</b>	PKGBUILD variable or function name. If variable is a function, it must end with ()
<b>patch</b>	path to file which contains function or variable value. If not set, the value will be read from stdin

Unlike patch-set-add, this function allows to patch only one PKGBUILD function, e.g. typing ahriman patch-add ahriman pkgver it will change the pkgver inside PKGBUILD, typing ahriman patch-add ahriman build() it will change build() function inside PKGBUILD

## **patch-list**

list available patches for the package

```
ahriman patch-list [-h] [-e] [-v VARIABLE] [package]
```

## Positional Arguments

**package** package base

## Named Arguments

**-e, --exit-code** return non-zero exit status if result is empty  
Default: False

**-v, --variable** if set, show only patches for specified PKGBUILD variables

### patch-remove

remove patches for the package

```
ahriman patch-remove [-h] [-v VARIABLE] package
```

## Positional Arguments

**package** package base

## Named Arguments

**-v, --variable** should be used for single-function patches in case if you wold like to remove only specified PKGBUILD variables. In case if not set, it will remove all patches related to the package

### patch-set-add

create or update source patches

```
ahriman patch-set-add [-h] [-t TRACK] package
```

## Positional Arguments

**package** path to directory with changed files for patch addition/update

## Named Arguments

<b>-t, --track</b>	files which has to be tracked Default: ['.diff', '.patch']
--------------------	---

In order to add a patch set for the package you will need to clone the AUR package manually, add required changes (e.g. external patches, edit PKGBUILD) and run command, e.g. `ahriman patch-set-add path/to/directory`. By default it tracks \*.patch and \*.diff files, but this behavior can be changed by using `--track` option

## repo-backup

backup repository settings and database

```
ahriman repo-backup [-h] path
```

## Positional Arguments

<b>path</b>	path of the output archive
-------------	----------------------------

## repo-check (check)

check for packages updates. Same as `repo-update --dry-run --no-manual`

```
ahriman repo-check [-h] [--changes | --no-changes] [--check-files | --no-check-files] [-e] [--vcs | --no-vcs] [-y] [package ...]
```

## Positional Arguments

<b>package</b>	filter check by package base
----------------	------------------------------

## Named Arguments

<b>--changes, --no-changes</b>	calculate changes from the latest known commit if available. Only applicable in dry run mode Default: True
<b>--check-files, --no-check-files</b>	enable or disable checking of broken dependencies (e.g. dynamically linked libraries or modules directories) Default: True
<b>-e, --exit-code</b>	return non-zero exit status if result is empty Default: False
<b>--vcs, --no-vcs</b>	fetch actual version of VCS packages Default: True

<b>-y, --refresh</b>	download fresh package databases from the mirror before actions, -yy to force refresh even if up to date Default: False
----------------------	--

### repo-create-keyring

create package which contains list of trusted keys as set by configuration. Note, that this action will only create package, the package itself has to be built manually

```
ahriman repo-create-keyring [-h]
```

### repo-create-mirrorlist

create package which contains list of available mirrors as set by configuration. Note, that this action will only create package, the package itself has to be built manually

```
ahriman repo-create-mirrorlist [-h]
```

### repo-daemon (daemon)

start process which periodically will run update process

```
ahriman repo-daemon [-h] [-i INTERVAL] [--aur | --no-aur] [--changes | --no-changes] [--check-files | --no-check-files] [--dependencies | --no-dependencies] [--dry-run] [--increment | --no-increment] [--local | --no-local] [--manual | --no-manual] [--partitions | --no-partitions] [-u USERNAME] [--vcs | --no-vcs] [-y]
```

### Named Arguments

<b>-i, --interval</b>	interval between runs in seconds Default: 43200
<b>--aur, --no-aur</b>	enable or disable checking for AUR updates Default: True
<b>--changes, --no-changes</b>	calculate changes from the latest known commit if available. Only applicable in dry run mode Default: True
<b>--check-files, --no-check-files</b>	enable or disable checking of broken dependencies (e.g. dynamically linked libraries or modules directories) Default: True
<b>--dependencies, --no-dependencies</b>	process missing package dependencies Default: True

<b>--dry-run</b>	just perform check for updates, same as check command Default: False
<b>--increment, --no-increment</b>	increment package release (pkgrel) on duplicate Default: True
<b>--local, --no-local</b>	enable or disable checking of local packages for updates Default: True
<b>--manual, --no-manual</b>	include or exclude manual updates Default: True
<b>--partitions, --no-partitions</b>	instead of updating whole repository, split updates into chunks Default: True
<b>-u, --username</b>	build as user
<b>--vcs, --no-vcs</b>	fetch actual version of VCS packages Default: True
<b>-y, --refresh</b>	download fresh package databases from the mirror before actions, -yy to force refresh even if up to date Default: False

### repo-rebuild (rebuild)

force rebuild whole repository

```
ahriman repo-rebuild [-h] [--depends-on DEPENDS_ON] [--dry-run] [--from-database] [--  
increment | --no-increment] [-e]  
[-s {unknown,pending,building,failed,success}] [-u USERNAME]
```

### Named Arguments

<b>--depends-on</b>	only rebuild packages that depend on specified packages
<b>--dry-run</b>	just perform check for packages without rebuild process itself Default: False
<b>--from-database</b>	read packages from database instead of filesystem. This feature in particular is required in case if you would like to restore repository from another repository instance. Note, however, that in order to restore packages you need to have original ahriman instance run with web service and have run repo-update at least once. Default: False
<b>--increment, --no-increment</b>	increment package release (pkgrel) on duplicate Default: True
<b>-e, --exit-code</b>	return non-zero exit status if result is empty Default: False

---

<b>-s, --status</b>	Possible choices: unknown, pending, building, failed, success filter packages by status. Requires –from-database to be set
<b>-u, --username</b>	build as user

### repo-remove-unknown (remove-unknown)

remove packages which are missing in AUR and do not have local PKGBUILDS

```
ahriman repo-remove-unknown [-h] [--dry-run]
```

#### Named Arguments

<b>--dry-run</b>	just perform check for packages without removal Default: False
------------------	---

### repo-report (report)

generate repository report according to current settings

```
ahriman repo-report [-h]
```

Create and/or update repository report as configured.

### repo-restore

restore settings and database

```
ahriman repo-restore [-h] [-o OUTPUT] path
```

#### Positional Arguments

<b>path</b>	path of the input archive
-------------	---------------------------

#### Named Arguments

<b>-o, --output</b>	root path of the extracted files Default: /
---------------------	--

## **repo-sign (sign)**

(re-)sign packages and repository database according to current settings

```
ahriman repo-sign [-h] [package ...]
```

### **Positional Arguments**

**package** sign only specified packages

Sign repository and/or packages as configured.

## **repo-status-update**

update repository status on the status page

```
ahriman repo-status-update [-h] [-s {unknown,pending,building,failed,success}]
```

### **Named Arguments**

**-s, --status** Possible choices: unknown, pending, building, failed, success

new status

Default: success

## **repo-sync (sync)**

sync repository files to remote server according to current settings

```
ahriman repo-sync [-h]
```

Synchronize the repository to remote services as configured.

## **repo-tree**

dump repository tree based on packages dependencies

```
ahriman repo-tree [-h] [-p PARTITIONS]
```

## Named Arguments

<b>-p, --partitions</b>	also divide packages by independent partitions Default: 1
-------------------------	--

## repo-triggers

run triggers on empty build result as configured by settings

```
ahriman repo-triggers [-h] [trigger ...]
```

## Positional Arguments

<b>trigger</b>	instead of running all triggers as set by configuration, just process specified ones in order of mention
----------------	--

## repo-update (update)

check for packages updates and run build process if requested

```
ahriman repo-update [-h] [--aur | --no-aur] [--changes | --no-changes] [--check-files | -  
--no-check-files]  
[--dependencies | --no-dependencies] [--dry-run] [-e] [--increment |  
--no-increment]  
[--local | --no-local] [--manual | --no-manual] [-u USERNAME] [--vcs |  
--no-vcs] [-y]  
[package ...]
```

## Positional Arguments

<b>package</b>	filter check by package base
----------------	------------------------------

## Named Arguments

<b>--aur, --no-aur</b>	enable or disable checking for AUR updates Default: True
<b>--changes, --no-changes</b>	calculate changes from the latest known commit if available. Only applicable in dry run mode Default: True
<b>--check-files, --no-check-files</b>	enable or disable checking of broken dependencies (e.g. dynamically linked libraries or modules directories) Default: True
<b>--dependencies, --no-dependencies</b>	process missing package dependencies Default: True

<b>--dry-run</b>	just perform check for updates, same as check command Default: False
<b>-e, --exit-code</b>	return non-zero exit status if result is empty Default: False
<b>--increment, --no-increment</b>	increment package release (pkgrel) on duplicate Default: True
<b>--local, --no-local</b>	enable or disable checking of local packages for updates Default: True
<b>--manual, --no-manual</b>	include or exclude manual updates Default: True
<b>-u, --username</b>	build as user
<b>--vcs, --no-vcs</b>	fetch actual version of VCS packages Default: True
<b>-y, --refresh</b>	download fresh package databases from the mirror before actions, -yy to force refresh even if up to date Default: False

### service-clean (clean, repo-clean)

remove local caches

```
ahriman service-clean [-h] [--cache | --no-cache] [--chroot | --no-chroot] [--manual | --no-manual]
                           [--packages | --no-packages] [--pacman | --no-pacman]
```

### Named Arguments

<b>--cache, --no-cache</b>	clear directory with package caches Default: False
<b>--chroot, --no-chroot</b>	clear build chroot Default: False
<b>--manual, --no-manual</b>	clear manually added packages queue Default: False
<b>--packages, --no-packages</b>	clear directory with built packages Default: False
<b>--pacman, --no-pacman</b>	clear directory with pacman local database cache Default: False

The subcommand clears every temporary directories (builds, caches etc). Normally you should not run this command manually. Also in case if you are going to clear the chroot directories you will need root privileges.

## service-config (config, repo-config)

dump configuration for the specified architecture

```
ahriman service-config [-h] [--info | --no-info] [--secure | --no-secure] [section] [key]
```

### Positional Arguments

<b>section</b>	filter settings by section
<b>key</b>	filter settings by key

### Named Arguments

<b>--info, --no-info</b>	show additional information, e.g. configuration files Default: True
<b>--secure, --no-secure</b>	hide passwords and secrets from output Default: True

## service-config-validate (config-validate, repo-config-validate)

validate configuration and print found errors

```
ahriman service-config-validate [-h] [-e]
```

### Named Arguments

<b>-e, --exit-code</b>	return non-zero exit status if configuration is invalid Default: False
------------------------	---

## service-key-import (key-import)

import PGP key from public sources to the repository user

```
ahriman service-key-import [-h] [--key-server KEY_SERVER] key
```

### Positional Arguments

<b>key</b>	PGP key to import from public server
------------	--------------------------------------

## Named Arguments

**--key-server** key server for key import  
Default: “keyserver.ubuntu.com”

By default ahriman runs build process with package sources validation (in case if signature and keys are available in PKGBUILD). This process will fail in case if key is not known for build user. This subcommand can be used in order to import the PGP key to user keychain.

## service-repositories

list all available repositories

```
ahriman service-repositories [-h] [--id-only | --no-id-only]
```

## Named Arguments

**--id-only, --no-id-only** show machine readable identifier instead  
Default: False

## service-run (run)

run multiple commands on success run of the previous command

```
ahriman service-run [-h] command [command ...]
```

## Positional Arguments

**command** command to be run (quoted) without ahriman

Commands must be quoted by using usual bash rules. Processes will be spawned under the same user as this command

## service-setup (init, repo-init, repo-setup, setup)

create initial service configuration, requires root

```
ahriman service-setup [-h] [--build-as-user BUILD_AS_USER] [--from-configuration FROM_CONFIGURATION]
[--generate-salt | --no-generate-salt] [--makeflags-jobs | --no-makeflags-jobs]
[--mirror MIRROR] [--multilib | --no-multilib] --packager PACKAGER [--server SERVER]
[--sign-key SIGN_KEY] [--sign-target {disabled,packages,repository}] [--web-port WEB_PORT]
[--web-unix-socket WEB_UNIX_SOCKET]
```

## Named Arguments

**--build-as-user** force makepkg user to the specific one

**--from-configuration** path to default devtools pacman configuration  
Default: /usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/extra.conf

**--generate-salt, --no-generate-salt** generate salt for user passwords  
Default: False

**--makeflags-jobs, --no-makeflags-jobs** append MAKEFLAGS variable with parallelism set to number of cores  
Default: True

**--mirror** use the specified explicitly mirror instead of including mirrorlist

**--multilib, --no-multilib** add or do not multilib repository  
Default: True

**--packager** packager name and email

**--server** server to be used for devtools. If none set, local files will be used

**--sign-key** sign key id

**--sign-target** Possible choices: disabled, packages, repository  
sign options

**--web-port** port of the web service

**--web-unix-socket** path to unix socket used for interprocess communications

Create \_minimal\_ configuration for the service according to provided options.

## service-shell (shell)

drop into python shell

```
ahriman service-shell [-h] [code]
```

## Positional Arguments

**code** instead of dropping into shell, just execute the specified code

## service-tree-migrate

migrate repository tree between versions

```
ahriman service-tree-migrate [-h]
```

## user-add

update user for web services with the given password and role. In case if password was not entered it will be asked interactively

```
ahriman user-add [-h] [--key KEY] [--packager PACKAGER] [-p PASSWORD] [-R {unauthorized,  
->read,reporter,full}] username
```

### Positional Arguments

**username**                   username for web service

### Named Arguments

<b>--key</b>	optional PGP key used by this user. The private key must be imported
<b>--packager</b>	optional packager id used for build process in form of <i>Name Surname &lt;mail@example.com&gt;</i>
<b>-p, --password</b>	user password. Blank password will be treated as empty password, which is in particular must be used for OAuth2 authorization type.
<b>-R, --role</b>	Possible choices: unauthorized, read, reporter, full user access level Default: read

## user-list

list users from the user mapping and their roles

```
ahriman user-list [-h] [-e] [-R {unauthorized,read,reporter,full}] [username]
```

### Positional Arguments

**username**                   filter users by username

### Named Arguments

<b>-e, --exit-code</b>	return non-zero exit status if result is empty Default: False
<b>-R, --role</b>	Possible choices: unauthorized, read, reporter, full filter users by role

## **user-remove**

remove user from the user mapping and update the configuration

```
ahriman user-remove [-h] username
```

## **Positional Arguments**

**username**                   username for web service

## **web**

start web server

```
ahriman web [-h]
```

Argument list can also be read from file by using @ prefix.

## 3.4 FAQ

### 3.4.1 General topics

#### What is the purpose of the project

This project has been created in order to maintain self-hosted Arch Linux user repository without manual intervention - checking for updates and building packages.

#### How to install ahriman

TL;DR

```
yay -S ahriman
ahriman -a x86_64 -r aur-clone service-setup --packager "ahriman bot <ahriman@example.com>""
systemctl enable --now ahriman@x86_64-aur-clone.timer
```

#### Long answer

The idea is to install the package as usual, create working directory tree, create configuration for sudo and devtools. Detailed description of the setup instruction can be found [here](#).

## Run as daemon

The alternative way (though not recommended) is to run service instead of timer:

```
systemctl enable --now ahriman-daemon@x86_64-aur-clone
```

## How to validate settings

There is special command which can be used in order to validate current configuration:

```
ahriman service-config-validate --exit-code
```

This command will print found errors, based on [cerberus](#), e.g.:

```
auth
    ssalt: unknown field
    target: none or more than one rule validate
        oneof definition 0: unallowed value mapping
        oneof definition 1: field 'salt' is required
        oneof definition 2: unallowed value mapping
        oneof definition 2: field 'salt' is required
        oneof definition 2: field 'client_id' is required
        oneof definition 2: field 'client_secret' is required
gitremote
    pull_url: unknown field
```

If an additional flag `--exit-code` is supplied, the application will return non-zero exit code, which can be used partially in scripts.

## What does “architecture specific” mean / How to configure for different architectures

Some sections can be configured per architecture. The service will merge architecture specific values into common settings. In order to specify settings for specific architecture you must point it in section name.

For example, the section

```
[build]
build_command = extra-x86_64-build
```

states that default build command is `extra-x86_64-build`. But if there is section

```
[build:i686]
build_command = extra-i686-build
```

the `extra-i686-build` command will be used for `i686` architecture. You can also override settings for different repositories and architectures; in this case section names will be `build:aur-clone` (repository name only) and `build:aur-clone:i686` (both repository name and architecture).

## How to generate build reports

Normally you would probably like to generate only one report for the specific type, e.g. only one email report. In order to do so you will need to have the following configuration:

```
[report]
target = email

[email]
...
```

or in case of multiple architectures and *different* reporting settings:

```
[report]
target = email

[email:i686]
...
[email:x86_64]
...
```

But for some cases you would like to have multiple different reports with the same type (e.g. sending different templates to different addresses). For these cases you will need to specify section name in target and type in section, e.g. the following configuration can be used:

```
[report]
target = email_1 email_2

[email_1]
type = email
...

[email_2]
type = email
...
```

## How to add new package

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman package-add ahriman --now
```

--now flag is totally optional and just run `repo-update` subcommand after the registering the new package. Thus the extended flow is the following:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman package-add ahriman
sudo -u ahriman ahriman repo-update
```

## How to build package from local PKGBUILD

TL;DR

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman package-add /path/to/local/directory/with/PKGBUILD --now
```

Before using this command you will need to create local directory, put PKGBUILD there and generate .SRCINFO by using makepkg --printsrcinfo > .SRCINFO command. These packages will be stored locally and *will be ignored* during automatic update; in order to update the package you will need to run package-add command again.

## How to copy package from another repository

As simple as add package from archive. Considering case when you would like to copy package `package` with version `ver-rel` from repository `source-repository` to `target-repository` (same architecture), the command will be following:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman -r target-repository package-add /var/lib/ahriman/repository/
↳ source-repository/x86_64/package-ver-rel-x86_64.pkg.tar.zst
```

In addition, you can remove source package as usual later.

This feature in particular useful if for managing multiple repositories like [testing] and [extra].

## How to fetch PKGBUILDs from remote repository

For that purpose you could use `RemotePullTrigger` trigger. To do so you will need to configure trigger as following:

```
[remote-pull]
target = gitremote

[gitremote]
pull_url = https://github.com/username/repository
```

During the next application run it will fetch repository from the specified URL and will try to find packages there which can be used as local sources.

This feature can be also used to build packages which are not listed in AUR, the example of the feature use can be found [here](#).

## How to push updated PKGBUILDs to remote repository

For that purpose you'd need to use another trigger called `RemotePushTrigger`. Configure trigger as following:

```
[remote-push]
target = gitremote

[gitremote]
push_url = https://github.com/username/repository
```

Unlike `RemotePullTrigger` trigger, the `RemotePushTrigger` more likely will require authorization. It is highly recommended to use application tokens for that instead of using your password (e.g. for GitHub you can generate tokens [here](#) with scope `public_repo`). Authorization can be supplied by using authorization part of the URL, e.g. `https://key:token@github.com/username/repository`.

## How to change PKGBUILDs before build

Well it is supported also. The recommended way is to patch specific function, e.g. by running

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman patch-add ahriman version
```

This command will prompt for new value of the PKGBUILD variable `version`. You can also write it to file and read from it:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman patch-add ahriman version version.patch
```

The command also supports arrays, but in this case you need to specify full array, e.g.

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman patch-add ahriman depends
```

```
Post new function or variable value below. Press Ctrl-D to finish:  
(python python-aiohttp)  
^D
```

will set `depends` PKGBUILD variable (exactly) to array `["python", "python-aiohttp"]`.

Alternatively you can create full-diff patches, which are calculated by using `git diff` from current PKGBUILD master branch:

1. Clone sources from AUR.
2. Make changes you would like to (e.g. edit PKGBUILD, add external patches).
3. Run command

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman patch-set-add /path/to/local/directory/with/PKGBUILD
```

The last command will calculate diff from current tree to the HEAD and will store it locally. Patches will be applied on any package actions (e.g. it can be used for dependency management).

It is also possible to create simple patch during package addition, e.g.:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman package-add ahriman --variable PKGEXT=.pkg.tar.xz
```

The `--variable` argument accepts variables in shell like format: quotation and lists are supported as usual, but functions are not. This feature is useful in particular in order to override specific makepkg variables during build.

## How to build package from official repository

It is the same as adding any other package, but due to restrictions you must specify source explicitly, e.g.:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman package-add pacman --source repository
```

This feature is heavily depends on local pacman cache. In order to use this feature it is recommended to either run `pacman -Sy` before the interaction or use internal application cache with `--refresh` flag.

## Package build fails because it cannot validate PGP signature of source files

TL;DR

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman service-key-import ...
```

## How to update VCS packages

Normally the service handles VCS packages correctly, however it requires additional dependencies:

```
pacman -S breezy darcs mercurial subversion
```

## How to review changes before build

In this scenario, the update process must be separated into several stages. First, it is required to check updates:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman repo-check
```

During the check process, the service will generate changes from the last known commit and will send it to remote service. In order to verify source files changes, the web interface or special subcommand can be used:

```
ahriman package-changes ahriman
```

After validation, the operator can run update process with approved list of packages, e.g.:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman repo-update ahriman
```

## How to remove package

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman package-remove ahriman
```

Also, there is command `repo-remove-unknown` which checks packages in AUR and local storage and removes ones which have been removed.

Remove commands also remove any package files (patches, caches etc).

## How to sign repository

Repository sign feature is available in several configurations. The recommended way is just to sign repository database file by single key instead of trying to sign each package. However, the steps are pretty same, just configuration is a bit different. For more details about options kindly refer to *configuration reference*.

1. First you would need to create the key on your local machine:

```
gpg --full-generate-key
```

This command will prompt you for several questions. Most of them may be left default, but you will need to fill real name and email address with some data. Because at the moment the service doesn't support passphrases, it must be left blank.

2. The command above will generate key and print its fingerprint, something like 8BE91E5A773FB48AC05CC1EDBED105AED6246B39. Copy it.

3. Export your private key by using the fingerprint above:

```
gpg --export-secret-keys -a 8BE91E5A773FB48AC05CC1EDBED105AED6246B39 > repository-
→key.gpg
```

4. Copy the specified key to the build machine (i.e. where the service is running).

5. Import the specified key to the service user:

```
sudo -u ahriman gpg --import repository-key.gpg
```

Don't forget to remove the key from filesystem after import.

6. Change trust level to ultimate:

```
sudo -u ahriman gpg --edit-key 8BE91E5A773FB48AC05CC1EDBED105AED6246B39
```

The command above will drop you into gpg shell, in which you will need to type `trust`, choose `5 = I trust ultimately`, confirm and exit `quit`.

7. Proceed with service configuration according to the *configuration*:

```
[sign]
target = repository
key = 8BE91E5A773FB48AC05CC1EDBED105AED6246B39
```

## How to rebuild packages after library update

TL;DR

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman repo-rebuild --depends-on python
```

You can even rebuild the whole repository (which is particular useful in case if you would like to change packager) if you do not supply `--depends-on` option. This action will automatically increment `pkgrel` value; in case if you don't want to, the `--no-increment` option has to be supplied.

However, note that you do not need to rebuild repository in case if you just changed signing option, just use `repo-sign` command instead.

## How to install built packages

Add the following lines to your `pacman.conf`:

```
[repository]
Server = file:///var/lib/ahriman/repository/$repo/$arch
```

(You might need to add `SigLevel` option according to the `pacman` documentation.)

## How to serve repository

Easy. For example, nginx configuration (without SSL) will look like:

```
server {
    listen 80;
    server_name repo.example.com;

    location / {
        autoindex on;
        root /var/lib/ahriman/repository;
    }
}
```

Example of the status page configuration is the following (status service is using 8080 port):

```
server {
    listen 80;
    server_name builds.example.com;

    location / {
        proxy_set_header Host $host;
        proxy_set_header X-Real-IP $remote_addr;
        proxy_set_header X-Forwarded-For $proxy_add_x_forwarded_for;
        proxy_set_header X-Forwarder-Proto $scheme;

        proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1:8080;
    }
}
```

Some more examples can be found in configuration [recipes](#).

### 3.4.2 Docker image

We provide official images which can be found under:

- docker registry `arcan1s/ahriman`;
- gcr.io registry `gcr.io/arcan1s/ahriman`.

These images are totally identical.

Docker image is being updated on each commit to master as well as on each version. If you would like to use last (probably unstable) build you can use `edge` tag or `latest` for any tagged versions; otherwise you can use any version tag available.

The default action (in case if no arguments provided) is `repo-update`. Basically the idea is to run container, e.g.:

```
docker run --privileged -v /path/to/local/repo:/var/lib/ahriman arcan1s/ahriman:latest
```

`--privileged` flag is required to make mount possible inside container. In order to make data available outside of container, you would need to mount local (parent) directory inside container by using `-v /path/to/local/repo:/var/lib/ahriman` argument, where `/path/to/local/repo` is a path to repository on local machine. In addition, you can pass own configuration overrides by using the same `-v` flag, e.g.:

```
docker run --privileged -v /path/to/local/repo:/var/lib/ahriman -v /path/to/overrides/
↪ overrides.ini:/etc/ahriman.ini.d/10-overrides.ini arcan1s/ahriman:latest
```

The action can be specified during run, e.g.:

```
docker run --privileged -v /path/to/local/repo:/var/lib/ahriman arcan1s/ahriman:latest
↪ package-add ahriman --now
```

For more details please refer to the docker FAQ.

## Environment variables

The following environment variables are supported:

- **AHRIMAN\_ARCHITECTURE** - architecture of the repository, default is `x86_64`.
- **AHRIMAN\_DEBUG** - if set all commands will be logged to console.
- **AHRIMAN\_FORCE\_ROOT** - force run ahriman as root instead of guessing by subcommand.
- **AHRIMAN\_HOST** - host for the web interface, default is `0.0.0.0`.
- **AHRIMAN\_MULTILIB** - if set (default) multilib repository will be used, disabled otherwise.
- **AHRIMAN\_OUTPUT** - controls logging handler, e.g. `syslog`, `console`. The name must be found in logging configuration. Note that if `syslog` handler is used you will need to mount `/dev/log` inside container because it is not available there.
- **AHRIMAN\_PACKAGER** - packager name from which packages will be built, default is `ahriman bot <ahriman@example.com>`.
- **AHRIMAN\_PACMAN\_MIRROR** - override pacman mirror server if set.
- **AHRIMAN\_PORT** - HTTP server port if any, default is empty.
- **AHRIMAN\_POSTSETUP\_COMMAND** - if set, the command which will be called (as root) after the setup command, but before any other actions.
- **AHRIMAN\_PRESETUP\_COMMAND** - if set, the command which will be called (as root) right before the setup command.
- **AHRIMAN\_REPOSITORY** - repository name, default is `aur-clone`.
- **AHRIMAN\_REPOSITORY\_SERVER** - optional override for the repository URL. Useful if you would like to download packages from remote instead of local filesystem.
- **AHRIMAN\_REPOSITORY\_ROOT** - repository root. Because of filesystem rights it is required to override default repository root. By default, it uses `ahriman` directory inside ahriman's home, which can be passed as mount volume.
- **AHRIMAN\_UNIX\_SOCKET** - full path to unix socket which is used by web server, default is empty. Note that more likely you would like to put it inside `AHRIMAN_REPOSITORY_ROOT` directory (e.g. `/var/lib/ahriman/ahriman/ahriman-web.sock`) or to `/tmp`.
- **AHRIMAN\_USER** - ahriman user, usually must not be overwritten, default is `ahriman`.
- **AHRIMAN\_VALIDATE\_CONFIGURATION** - if set (default) validate service configuration.

You can pass any of these variables by using `-e` argument, e.g.:

```
docker run --privileged -e AHRIMAN_PORT=8080 -v /path/to/local/repo:/var/lib/ahriman
↪ arcan1s/ahriman:latest
```

## Daemon service

There is special `repo-daemon` subcommand which emulates systemd timer and will perform repository update periodically:

```
docker run --privileged -v /path/to/local/repo:/var/lib/ahriman arcan1s/ahriman:latest
  ↵repo-daemon
```

This command uses same rules as `repo-update`, thus, e.g. requires `--privileged` flag. Check also [examples](#).

## Web service setup

For that you would need to have web container instance running forever; it can be achieved by the following command:

```
docker run --privileged -p 8080:8080 -e AHRIMAN_PORT=8080 -e AHRIMAN_UNIX_SOCKET=/var/
  ↵lib/ahriman/ahriman/ahriman-web.sock -v /path/to/local/repo:/var/lib/ahriman arcan1s/
  ↵ahriman:latest
```

Note about `AHRIMAN_PORT` environment variable which is required in order to enable web service. An additional port bind by `-p 8080:8080` is required to pass docker port outside of container.

The `AHRIMAN_UNIX_SOCKET` variable is not required, however, highly recommended as it can be used for interprocess communications. If you set this variable you would like to be sure that this path is available outside of container if you are going to use multiple docker instances.

If you are using `AHRIMAN_UNIX_SOCKET` variable, for every next container run it has to be passed also, e.g.:

```
docker run --privileged -e AHRIMAN_UNIX_SOCKET=/var/lib/ahriman/ahriman/ahriman-web.sock
  ↵-v /path/to/local/repo:/var/lib/ahriman arcan1s/ahriman:latest
```

Otherwise, you would need to pass `AHRIMAN_PORT` and mount container network to the host system (`--net=host`), e.g.:

```
docker run --privileged --net=host -e AHRIMAN_PORT=8080 -v /path/to/local/repo:/var/lib/
  ↵ahriman arcan1s/ahriman:latest
```

Simple server with authentication can be found in [examples](#) too.

## Mutli-repository web service

Idea is pretty same as to just run web service. However, it is required to run setup commands for each repository, except for one which is specified by `AHRIMAN_REPOSITORY` and `AHRIMAN_ARCHITECTURE` variables.

In order to create configuration for additional repositories, the `AHRIMAN_POSTSETUP_COMMAND` variable should be used, e.g.:

```
docker run --privileged -p 8080:8080 -e AHRIMAN_PORT=8080 -e AHRIMAN_UNIX_SOCKET=/var/
  ↵lib/ahriman/ahriman/ahriman-web.sock -e AHRIMAN_POSTSETUP_COMMAND="ahriman --
  ↵architecture x86_64 --repository aur-clone-v2 service-setup --build-as-user ahriman --
  ↵packager 'ahriman bot <ahriman@example.com>' --repository aur-clone-v2 service-setup --build-as-user ahriman --
  ↵arcan1s/ahriman:latest
```

The command above will also create configuration for the repository named `aur-clone-v2`.

Note, however, that the command above is only required in case if the service is going to be used to run subprocesses. Otherwise, everything else (web interface, status, etc) will be handled as usual.

Configuration example.

### 3.4.3 Non-x86\_64 architecture setup

The following section describes how to setup ahriman with architecture different from x86\_64, as example i686. For most cases you have base repository available, e.g. archlinux32 repositories for i686 architecture; in case if base repository is not available, steps are a bit different, however, idea remains the same.

The example of setup with docker compose can be found [here](#).

#### Physical server setup

In this example we are going to use files and packages which are provided by official repositories of the used architecture. Note, that versions might be different, thus you need to find correct versions on the distribution web site, e.g. [archlinux32 packages](#).

1. First, considering having base Arch Linux system, we need to install keyring for the specified repositories, e.g.:

```
wget https://pool.mirror.archlinux32.org/i686/core/archlinux32-keyring-20230705-1.0-
↪any.pkg.tar.zst
pacman -U archlinux32-keyring-20230705-1.0-any.pkg.tar.zst
```

2. In order to run devtools scripts for custom architecture they also need specific makepkg configuration, it can be retrieved by installing the devtools package of the distribution, e.g.:

```
wget https://pool.mirror.archlinux32.org/i686/extra/devtools-20221208-1.2-any.pkg.
↪tar.zst
pacman -U devtools-20221208-1.2-any.pkg.tar.zst
```

Alternatively, you can create your own makepkg configuration and save it as /usr/share/devtools/makepkg.conf.d/i686.conf.

3. Setup repository as usual:

```
ahriman -a i686 service-setup --mirror 'https://de.mirror.archlinux32.org/$arch/
↪$repo' --no-multilib ...
```

In addition to usual options, you need to specify the following options:

- **--mirror** - link to the mirrors which will be used instead of official repositories.
- **--no-multilib** - in the example we are using i686 architecture for which multilib repository doesn't exist.

4. That's all Folks!

## Docker container setup

There are two possible ways to achieve same setup, by using docker container. The first one is just mount required files inside container and run it as usual (with specific environment variables). Another one is to create own container based on official one:

1. Clone official container as base:

```
FROM arcan1s/ahriman:latest
```

2. Init pacman keys. This command is required in order to populate distribution keys:

```
RUN pacman-key --init
```

3. Install packages as it was described above:

```
RUN pacman --noconfirm -Sy wget
RUN wget https://pool.mirror.archlinux32.org/i686/extra/devtools-20221208-1.2-any.
    ↪.pkg.tar.zst && pacman --noconfirm -U devtools-20221208-1.2-any.pkg.tar.zst
RUN wget https://pool.mirror.archlinux32.org/i686/core/archlinux32-keyring-20230705-
    ↪1.0-any.pkg.tar.zst && pacman --noconfirm -U archlinux32-keyring-20230705-1.0-any.
    ↪.pkg.tar.zst
```

4. At that point you should have full Dockerfile like:

```
FROM arcan1s/ahriman:latest

RUN pacman-key --init

RUN pacman --noconfirm -Sy wget
RUN wget https://pool.mirror.archlinux32.org/i686/extra/devtools-20221208-1.2-any.
    ↪.pkg.tar.zst && pacman --noconfirm -U devtools-20221208-1.2-any.pkg.tar.zst
RUN wget https://pool.mirror.archlinux32.org/i686/core/archlinux32-keyring-20230705-
    ↪1.0-any.pkg.tar.zst && pacman --noconfirm -U archlinux32-keyring-20230705-1.0-any.
    ↪.pkg.tar.zst
```

5. After that you can build your own container, e.g.:

```
docker build --tag ahriman-i686:latest
```

6. Now you can run locally built container as usual with passing environment variables for setup command:

```
docker run --privileged -p 8080:8080 -e AHRIMAN_ARCHITECTURE=i686 -e AHRIMAN_PACMAN_
    ↪.MIRROR='https://de.mirror.archlinux32.org/$arch/$repo' -e AHRIMAN_MULTILIB=_
    ↪ahriman-i686:latest
```

### 3.4.4 Remote synchronization

#### How to sync repository to another server

There are several choices:

1. Easy and cheap, just share your local files through the internet, e.g. for nginx:

```
server {
    location / {
        autoindex on;
        root /var/lib/ahriman/repository/;
    }
}
```

2. You can also upload your packages using rsync to any available server. In order to use it you would need to configure ahriman first:

```
[upload]
target = rsync

[rsync]
remote = 192.168.0.1:/srv/repo
```

After that just add /srv/repo to the pacman.conf as usual. You can also upload to S3 (Server = https://s3.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com/repository/aur-clone/x86\_64) or to GitHub (Server = https://github.com/ahriman/repository/releases/download/aur-clone-x86\_64).

#### How to sync to S3

1. Install dependencies:

```
pacman -S python-boto3
```

2. Create a bucket (e.g. repository).
3. Create an user with write access to the bucket:

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "ListObjectsInBucket",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3>ListBucket"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::repository"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Sid": "AllObjectActions",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:PutObject"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::repository/*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
        "Action": "s3:*Object",
        "Resource": [
            "arn:aws:s3:::repository/*"
        ]
    }
}
```

4. Create an API key for the user and store it.
5. Configure the service as following:

```
[upload]
target = s3

[s3]
access_key = ...
bucket = repository
region = eu-central-1
secret_key = ...
```

## S3 with SSL

In order to configure S3 on custom domain with SSL (and some other features, like redirects), the CloudFront should be used.

1. Configure S3 as described above.
2. In bucket properties, enable static website hosting with hosting type “Host a static website”.
3. Go to AWS Certificate Manager and create public certificate on your domain. Validate domain as suggested.
4. Go to CloudFront and create distribution. The following settings are required:
  - Origin domain choose S3 bucket.
  - Tick use website endpoint.
  - Disable caching.
  - Select issued certificate.
5. Point DNS record to CloudFront address.

## How to sync to GitHub releases

1. Create a repository.
2. [Create API key](#) with scope `public_repo`.
3. Configure the service as following:

```
[upload]
target = github

[github]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
owner = ahriman
password = ...
repository = repository
username = ahriman
```

### 3.4.5 Reporting

#### How to report by email

1. Install dependencies:

```
yay -S --asdeps python-jinja
```

2. Configure the service:

```
[report]
target = email

[email]
host = smtp.example.com
link_path = http://example.com/aur-clone/x86_64
password = ...
port = 465
receivers = me@example.com
sender = me@example.com
user = me@example.com
```

#### How to generate index page for S3

1. Install dependencies:

```
yay -S --asdeps python-jinja
```

2. Configure the service:

```
[report]
target = html

[html]
path = /var/lib/ahriman/repository/aur-clone/x86_64/index.html
link_path = http://example.com/aur-clone/x86_64
```

After these steps `index.html` file will be automatically synced to S3.

## How to post build report to telegram

1. It still requires additional dependencies:

```
yay -S --asdeps python-jinja
```

2. Register bot in telegram. You can do it by starting chat with @BotFather. For more details please refer to [official documentation](#).
3. Optionally (if you want to post message in chat):
  1. Create telegram channel.
  2. Invite your bot into the channel.
  3. Make your channel public
4. Get chat id if you want to use by numerical id or just use id prefixed with @ (e.g. @ahriman). If you are not using chat the chat id is your user id. If you don't want to make channel public you can use [this guide](#).
5. Configure the service:

```
[report]
target = telegram

[telegram]
api_key = aaAAbBccCC
chat_id = @ahriman
link_path = http://example.com/aur-clone/x86_64
```

api\_key is the one sent by @BotFather, chat\_id is the value retrieved from previous step.

If you did everything fine you should receive the message with the next update. Quick credentials check can be done by using the following command:

```
curl 'https://api.telegram.org/bot{api_key}/sendMessage?chat_id={chat_id}&text=hello'
```

(replace {chat\_id} and {api\_key} with the values from configuration).

### 3.4.6 Distributed builds

The service allows to run build on multiple machines and collect packages on main node. There are several ways to achieve it, this section describes officially supported methods.

#### Remote synchronization and remote server call

This setup requires at least two instances of the service:

1. Web service (with opt-in authorization enabled), later will be referenced as master node.
2. Application instances responsible for build, later will be referenced as worker nodes.

In this example the following settings are assumed:

- Repository architecture is x86\_64.
- Master node address is master.example.com.

## Master node configuration

The only requirements for the master node is that API must be available for worker nodes to call (e.g. port must be exposed to internet, or local network in case of VPN, etc) and file upload must be enabled:

```
[web]
enable_archive_upload = yes
```

In addition, the following settings are recommended for the master node:

- As it has been mentioned above, it is recommended to enable authentication (see [How to enable basic authorization](#)) and create system user which will be used later. Later this user (if any) will be referenced as `worker-user`.
- In order to be able to spawn multiple processes at the same time, wait timeout must be configured:

```
[web]
wait_timeout = 0
```

## Worker nodes configuration

1. First of all, in this setup you need to split your repository into chunks manually, e.g. if you have repository on master node with packages A, B and C, you need to split them between all available workers, as example:

- Worker #1: A.
- Worker #2: B and C.

Hint: `repo-tree` subcommand provides `--partitions` argument.

2. Each worker must be configured to upload files to master node:

```
[upload]
target = remote-service

[remote-service]
```

3. Worker must be configured to access web on master node:

```
[status]
address = https://master.example.com
username = worker-user
password = very-secure-password
```

As it has been mentioned above, `status.address` must be available for workers. In case if unix socket is used, it can be passed in the same option as usual. Optional `status.username/status.password` can be supplied in case if authentication was enabled on master node.

4. Each worker must call master node on success:

```
[report]
target = remote-call

[remote-call]
manual = yes
```

After success synchronization (see above), the built packages will be put into directory, from which they will be read during manual update, thus `remote-call.manual` flag is required.

5. Change order of trigger runs. This step is required, because by default the report trigger is called before the upload trigger and we would like to achieve the opposite:

**[build]**

```
triggers = ahriman.core.gitremote.RemotePullTrigger ahriman.core.upload.  
↪UploadTrigger ahriman.core.report.ReportTrigger ahriman.core.gitremote.  
↪RemotePushTrigger
```

In addition, the following settings are recommended for workers:

- You might want to wait until report trigger will be completed; in this case the following option must be set:

**[remote-call]**

```
wait_timeout = 0
```

## Dependency management

By default worker nodes don't know anything about master nodes packages, thus it will try to build each dependency by its own. However, using AHRIMAN\_REPOSITORY\_SERVER docker variable (or --server flag for setup command), it is possible to specify address of the master node for devtools configuration.

## Repository and packages signing

You can sign packages on worker nodes and then signatures will be synced to master node. In order to do so, you need to configure worker node as following, e.g.:

**[sign]**

```
target = package  
key = 8BE91E5A773FB48AC05CC1EDBED105AED6246B39
```

Note, however, that in this case, signatures will not be validated on master node and just will be copied to repository tree.

If you would like to sign only database files (aka repository sign), it has to be configured only on master node as usual, e.g.:

**[sign]**

```
target = repository  
key = 8BE91E5A773FB48AC05CC1EDBED105AED6246B39
```

## Double node minimal docker example

Master node config (`master.ini`) as:

**[auth]**

```
target = configuration
```

**[web]**

```
enable_archive_upload = yes  
wait_timeout = 0
```

Command to run master node:

```
docker run --privileged -p 8080:8080 -e AHRIMAN_PORT=8080 -v master.ini:/etc/ahriman.ini.
↪d/overrides.ini arcanis/ahriman:latest web
```

The user `worker-user` has been created additionally. Worker node config (`worker.ini`) as:

```
[status]
address = http://172.17.0.1:8080
username = worker-user
password = very-secure-password

[upload]
target = remote-service

[remote-service]

[report]
target = remote-call

[remote-call]
manual = yes
wait_timeout = 0

[build]
triggers = ahriman.core.gitremote.RemotePullTrigger ahriman.core.upload.UploadTrigger,
↪ahriman.core.report.ReportTrigger ahriman.core.gitremote.RemotePushTrigger
```

The address above (`http://172.17.0.1:8080`) is somewhat available for worker container.

Command to run worker node:

```
docker run --privileged -v worker.ini:/etc/ahriman.ini.d/overrides.ini -it arcanis/
↪ahriman:latest package-add ahriman --now
```

The command above will successfully build `ahriman` package, upload it on master node and, finally, will update master node repository.

Check proof-of-concept setup [here](#).

### Addition of new package and repository update

Just run on worker command as usual, the built packages will be automatically uploaded to master node. Note that automatic update process must be disabled on master node.

### Package removal

This action must be done in two steps:

1. Remove package on worker.
2. Remove package on master node.

## Delegate builds to remote workers

This setup heavily uses upload feature described above and, in addition, also delegates build process automatically to build machines. Same as above, there must be at least two instances available (`master` and `worker`), however, all worker nodes must be run in the web service mode.

### Master node configuration

In addition to the configuration above, the worker list must be defined in configuration file (`build.workers` option), i.e.:

```
[build]
workers = https://worker1.example.com https://worker2.example.com

[web]
enable_archive_upload = yes
wait_timeout = 0
```

In the example above, `https://worker1.example.com` and `https://worker2.example.com` are remote worker node addresses available for master node.

In case if authentication is required (which is recommended way to setup it), it can be set by using `status` section as usual.

### Worker nodes configuration

It is required to point to the master node repository, otherwise internal dependencies will not be handled correctly. In order to do so, the `--server` argument (or `AHRIMAN_REPOSITORY_SERVER` environment variable for docker images) can be used.

Also, in case if authentication is enabled, the same user with the same password must be created for all workers.

It is also recommended to set `web.wait_timeout` to infinite in case of multiple conflicting runs and `service_only` to `yes` in order to disable status endpoints.

Other settings are the same as mentioned above.

### Triple node minimal docker example

In this example, all instances are run on the same machine with address `172.17.0.1` with ports available outside of container. Master node config (`master.ini`) as:

```
[auth]
target = configuration

[status]
username = builder-user
password = very-secure-password

[build]
workers = http://172.17.0.1:8081 http://172.17.0.1:8082

[web]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
enable_archive_upload = yes
wait_timeout = 0
```

Command to run master node:

```
docker run --privileged -p 8080:8080 -e AHRIMAN_PORT=8080 -v master.ini:/etc/ahriman.ini.
-d/overrides.ini arcanis/ahriman:latest web
```

Worker nodes (applicable for all workers) config (`worker.ini`) as:

```
[auth]
target = configuration

[status]
address = http://172.17.0.1:8080
username = builder-user
password = very-secure-password

[upload]
target = remote-service

[remote-service]

[report]
target = remote-call

[remote-call]
manual = yes
wait_timeout = 0

[web]
service_only = yes

[build]
triggers = ahriman.core.upload.UploadTrigger ahriman.core.report.ReportTrigger
```

Command to run worker nodes (considering there will be two workers, one is on 8081 port and other is on 8082):

```
docker run --privileged -p 8081:8081 -e AHRIMAN_PORT=8081 -v worker.ini:/etc/ahriman.ini.
-d/overrides.ini arcanis/ahriman:latest web
docker run --privileged -p 8082:8082 -e AHRIMAN_PORT=8082 -v worker.ini:/etc/ahriman.ini.
-d/overrides.ini arcanis/ahriman:latest web
```

Unlike the previous setup, it doesn't require to mount repository root for `worker` nodes, because they don't use it anyway.

Check proof-of-concept setup [here](#).

## Addition of new package, package removal, repository update

In all scenarios, update process must be run only on `master` node. Unlike the manually distributed packages described above, automatic update must be enabled only for `master` node.

## Automatic worker nodes discovery

Instead of setting `build.workers` option it is also possible to configure services to load worker list dynamically. To do so, the `ahriman.core.distributed.WorkerLoaderTrigger` and `ahriman.core.distributed.WorkerTrigger` must be used for `master` and `worker` nodes respectively. See recipes for more details.

## Known limitations

- Workers don't support local packages. However, it is possible to build custom packages by providing sources by using `ahriman.core.gitremote.RemotePullTrigger` trigger.
- No dynamic nodes discovery. In case if one of worker nodes is unavailable, the build process will fail.
- No pkgrel bump on conflicts.
- The identical user must be created for all workers. However, the `master` node user can be different from this one.

### 3.4.7 Maintenance packages

#### Generate keyring package

The application provides special plugin which generates keyring package. This plugin heavily depends on `sign` group settings, however it is possible to override them. The minimal package can be generated in the following way:

1. Edit configuration:

```
[keyring]
target = keyring-generator
```

By default it will use `sign.key` as trusted key and all other keys as packagers ones. For all available options refer to [configuration](#).

2. Create package source files:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman repo-create-keyring
```

This command will generate PKGBUILD, revoked and trusted listings and keyring itself and will register the package in database.

3. Build new package as usual:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman package-add aur-clone-keyring --source local --now
```

where `aur-clone` is your repository name.

This plugin might have some issues, in case of any of them, kindly create [new issue](#).

## Generate mirrorlist package

The application provides special plugin which generates mirrorlist package also. It is possible to distribute this package as usual later. The package can be generated in the following way:

1. Edit configuration:

```
[mirrorlist]
target = mirrorlist-generator

[mirrorlist-generator]
servers = https://repo.example.com/$arch
```

The `mirrorlist-generator.servers` must contain list of available mirrors, the `$arch` and `$repo` variables are supported. For more options kindly refer to [configuration](#).

2. Create package source files:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman repo-create-mirrorlist
```

This command will generate PKGBUILD and mirrorlist file and will register the package in database.

3. Build new package as usual:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman package-add aur-clone-mirrorlist --source local --now
```

where `aur-clone` is your repository name.

## 3.4.8 Web service

### How to setup web service

1. Install dependencies:

```
yay -S --asdeps python-aiohttp python-aiohttp-jinja2 python-aiohttp-apispec>=3.0.0
python-aiohttp-cors
```

2. Configure service:

```
[web]
port = 8080
```

3. Start the web service `systemctl enable --now ahriman-web`.

### How to enable basic authorization

1. Install dependencies :

```
yay -S --asdeps python-aiohttp-security python-aiohttp-session python-cryptography
```

2. Configure the service to enable authorization:

```
[auth]
target = configuration
salt = somerandomstring
```

The `salt` parameter is optional, but recommended, and can be set to any (random) string.

3. In order to provide access for reporting from application instances you can (the recommended way) use unix sockets by the following configuration (note, that it requires `python-requests-unixsocket` package to be installed):

```
[web]
unix_socket = /var/lib/ahriman/ahriman-web.sock
```

This socket path must be available for web service instance and must be available for all application instances (e.g. in case if you are using docker container - see above - you need to make sure that the socket is passed to the root filesystem).

By the way, unix socket variable will be automatically set in case if `--web-unix-socket` argument is supplied to the `setup` subcommand.

Alternatively, you need to create user for the service:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman user-add -r full api
```

This command will ask for the password, just type it in stdin; **do not** leave the field blank, user will not be able to authorize, and finally configure the application:

```
[status]
username = api
password = pa55w0rd
```

4. Create end-user with password:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman user-add -r full my-first-user
```

5. Restart web service `systemctl restart ahriman-web`.

## How to enable OAuth authorization

1. Create OAuth web application, download its `client_id` and `client_secret`.
2. Guess what? Install dependencies:

```
yay -S --asdeps python-aiohttp-security python-aiohttp-session python-cryptography
python-aioauth-client
```

3. Configure the service:

```
[auth]
target = oauth
client_id = ...
client_secret = ...

[web]
address = https://example.com
```

Configure `oauth_provider` and `oauth_scopes` in case if you would like to use different from Google provider. Scope must grant access to user email. `web.address` is required to make callback URL available from internet.

4. If you are not going to use unix socket, you also need to create service user (remember to set `auth.salt` option before if required):

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman user-add --as-service -r full api
```

5. Create end-user:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman user-add -r full my-first-user
```

When it will ask for the password leave it blank.

6. Restart web service `systemctl restart ahriman-web`.

## How to implement own interface

You can write your own interface by using API which is provided by the web service. Full autogenerated API documentation is available at <http://localhost:8080/api-docs>.

### 3.4.9 Backup and restore

The service provides several commands aim to do easy repository backup and restore. If you would like to move repository from the server `server1.example.com` to another `server2.example.com` you have to perform the following steps:

1. On the source server `server1.example.com` run `repo-backup` command, e.g.:

```
ahriman repo-backup /tmp/repo.tar.gz
```

This command will pack all configuration files together with database file into the archive specified as command line argument (i.e. `./tmp/repo.tar.gz`). In addition it will also archive `cache` directory (the one which contains local clones used by e.g. local packages) and `.gnupg` of the `ahriman` user.

2. Copy created archive from source server `server1.example.com` to target `server2.example.com`.
3. Install package as usual on the target server `server2.example.com` if you didn't yet.
4. Extract archive e.g. by using subcommand:

```
ahriman repo-restore /tmp/repo.tar.gz
```

An additional argument `-o/--output` can be used to specify extraction root (`/` by default).

5. Rebuild repository:

```
sudo -u ahriman ahriman repo-rebuild --from-database
```

### 3.4.10 Use cases

There is a collection of some specific recipes which can be found in [the repository](#).

Most of them can be run (`AHRIMAN_PASSWORD` environment variable is required in the most setups) as simple as:

```
AHRIMAN_PASSWORD=demo docker compose up
```

Note, however, they are just an examples of specific configuration for specific cases and they are never intended to be used as is in real environment.

### 3.4.11 Other topics

#### How does it differ from %another-manager%?

Short answer - I do not know. Also for some references credits to [Alad](#), he [did](#) really good investigation of existing alternatives.

#### arch-repo-manager

Looks actually pretty good, in case if I would find it, I would probably didn't start this project; the most of features (like web interface or additional helpers) are already implemented or planned to be. However, this project seems to be at early alpha stage (as for Nov 2022), written in C++ (not pro or con) and misses documentation.

#### archrepo2

Don't know, haven't tried it. But it lacks of documentation at least.

- [ahriman](#) has web interface.
- [archrepo2](#) doesn't have synchronization and reporting.
- [archrepo2](#) actively uses direct shell calls and [yaourt](#) components.
- [archrepo2](#) has constantly running process instead of timer process (it is not pro or con).

#### repoctl

- [ahriman](#) has web interface.
- [repoctl](#) does not have reporting feature.
- [repoctl](#) does not support local packages and patches.
- Some actions are not fully automated in [repoctl](#) (e.g. package update still requires manual intervention for the build itself).
- [repoctl](#) has better AUR interaction features. With colors!
- [repoctl](#) has much easier configuration and even completion.
- [repoctl](#) is able to store old packages.
- Ability to host repository from same command in [repoctl](#) vs external services (e.g. nginx) in [ahriman](#).

#### repod

Official tool provided by distribution, has clean logic, but it is just a helper for `repo-add`, e.g. it doesn't work with AUR and all packages builds have to be handled separately.

## repo-scripts

Though originally I've created ahriman by trying to improve the project, it still lacks a lot of features:

- ahriman has web interface.
- ahriman has better reporting with template support.
- ahriman has more synchronization features (there was only rsync based).
- ahriman supports local packages and patches.
- repo-scripts doesn't have dependency management.

...and so on. repo-scripts also has bad architecture and bad quality code and uses out-of-dated yaourt and package-query.

## toolbox

It is automation tools for repocntl mentioned above. Except for using shell it looks pretty cool and also offers some additional features like patches, remote synchronization (isn't it?) and reporting.

### How to check service logs

By default, the service writes logs to journald which can be accessed by using journalctl command (logs are written to the journal of the user under which command is run). In order to retrieve logs for the process you can use the following command:

```
sudo journalctl SYSLOG_IDENTIFIER=ahriman
```

You can also ask to forward logs to stderr, just set --log-handler flag, e.g.:

```
ahriman --log-handler console ...
```

You can even configure logging as you wish, but kindly refer to python logging module [configuration](#).

The application uses java concept to log messages, e.g. class Application imported from ahriman.application.application package will have logger called ahriman.application.application.Application. In order to e.g. change logger name for whole application package it is possible to change values for ahriman.application package; thus editing ahriman logger configuration will change logging for whole application (unless there are overrides for another logger).

## Html customization

It is possible to customize html templates. In order to do so, create files somewhere (refer to Jinja2 documentation and the service source code for available parameters) and prepend templates with value pointing to this directory.

In addition, default html templates supports style customization out-of-box. In order to customize style, just put file named user-style.jinja2 to the templates directory.

## Web API extension

The application loads web views dynamically, so it is possible relatively easy extend its API. In order to do so:

1. Create view class which is derived from `ahriman.web.views.base.BaseView` class.
2. Create implementation for this class.
3. Put file into `ahriman.web.views` package.
4. Restart application.

For more details about implementation and possibilities, kindly refer to module documentation and source code and [aiohttp documentation](#).

## I did not find my question

Create an issue with type **Question**.

## 3.5 Manual migrations

Normally the most of migrations are handled automatically after application start, however, some upgrades require manual interventions; this document describes them.

### 3.5.1 Upgrades to breakpoints

#### To 2.9.0

This release includes major upgrade for the newest devtools and archlinux repository structure. In order to upgrade package need to:

1. Upgrade to the latest major release of python (3.11) (required by other changes).
2. Upgrade devtools to the latest release.
3. Backup local settings, `/etc/ahriman.ini.d/00-setup-overrides.ini` by default.
4. Run setup command (i.e. `ahriman service-setup`) again with the same arguments as used before. This step can be done manually by moving devtools configuration (something like `/usr/share/devtools/pacman-ahriman*.conf`) to new location `/usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/` under name `ahriman.conf`. After that make sure to remove any `community` mentions from configurations (e.g. `/usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/ahriman.conf`, `/etc/ahriman.ini`) if there were any. The only thing which will change is devtools configuration.
5. Remove build chroot as it is incompatible, e.g. `sudo ahriman service-clean --chroot`.
6. Run `sudo -u ahriman ahriman update --no-aur --no-local --no-manual -yy` in order to update local databases.

## To 2.12.0

This release includes paths migration. Unlike usual case, no automatic migration is performed because it might break user configuration. The following noticeable changes have been made:

- Path to pre-built packages now includes repository name, i.e. it has been changed from `/var/lib/ahriman/packages/x86_64` to `/var/lib/ahriman/packages/aur-clone/x86_64`.
- Path to pacman databases now includes repository name too, it has been changed from `/var/lib/ahriman/pacman/x86_64` to `/var/lib/ahriman/pacman/aur-clone/x86_64`.
- Path to repository itself also includes repository name, from `/var/lib/ahriman/repository/x86_64` to `/var/lib/ahriman/repository/aur-clone/x86_64`.

In order to migrate to the new filesystem tree the following actions are required:

1. Stop and disable all services, e.g. timer and web service:

```
sudo systemctl disable --now ahriman@x86_64.timer
sudo systemctl disable --now ahriman-web@x86_64
```

2. Create directory tree. It can be done by running `ahriman service-tree-migrate` subcommand. It performs copying between the old repository tree and the new one. Alternatively directories can be copied by hands.
3. Edit configuration in case if anything is pointing to the old path, e.g. HTML report generation, in the way in which it will point to the directory inside repository specific one, e.g. `/var/lib/ahriman/repository/x86_64` to `/var/lib/ahriman/repository/aur-clone/x86_64`.
4. Run setup command (i.e. `ahriman service-setup`) again with the same arguments as used before. This step can be done manually by editing devtools pacman configuration (`/usr/share/devtools/pacman.conf.d/ahriman-x86_64.conf` by default) replacing `Server` with path to the repository, e.g.:

```
[aur-clone]
SigLevel = Optional TrustAll
Server = file:///var/lib/ahriman/repository/aur-clone/x86_64
```

In case of manual interventions make sure to remove architecture reference from `web` sections (if any) to avoid ambiguity.

5. Make sure to update remote synchronization services if any. Almost all of them rely on current repository tree by default, so it is required to setup either redirects or configure to synchronize to the old locations (e.g. `object_path` option for S3 synchronization).
6. Enable and start services again. Unit template parameter should include both repository architecture and name, dash separated, e.g. `x86_64-aur-clone`, where `x86_64` is the repository architecture and `aur-clone` is the repository name:

```
sudo systemctl enable --now ahriman@x86_64-aur-clone.timer
sudo systemctl enable --now ahriman-web
```

## 3.6 Architecture

### 3.6.1 Package structure

Packages have strict rules of importing:

- `ahriman.application` package must not be used outside of this package.
- `ahriman.core` and `ahriman.models` packages don't have any import restriction. Actually we would like to totally restrict importing of `core` package from `models`, but it is impossible at the moment.
- `ahriman.web` package is allowed to be imported from `ahriman.application` (web handler only, only `ahriman.web.web` methods). It also must not be imported globally, only local import is allowed.

Full dependency diagram:

#### `ahriman.application` package

This package contains application (aka executable) related classes and everything for it. It also contains package called `ahriman.application.handlers` in which all available subcommands are described as separated classes derived from the base `ahriman.application.handlers.Handler` class.

`ahriman.application.application.Application` (god class) is used for any interaction from parsers with repository. It is divided into multiple traits by functions (package related and repository related) in the same package.

`ahriman.application.application.workers` package contains specific wrappers for local and remote build processes.

`ahriman.application.ahriman` contains only command line parses and executes specified `Handler` on success, `ahriman.application.lock.Lock` is additional class which provides file-based lock and also performs some common checks.

#### `ahriman.core` package

This package contains everything required for the most of application actions and it is separated into several packages:

- `ahriman.core.alpm` package controls pacman related functions. It provides wrappers for `pyalpm` library and safe calls for repository tools (`repo-add` and `repo-remove`). Also this package contains `ahriman.core.alpm.remote` package which provides wrapper for remote sources (e.g. AUR RPC and official repositories RPC).
- `ahriman.core.auth` package provides classes for authorization methods used by web mostly. Base class is `ahriman.core.auth.Auth` which must be instantiated by `load` method.
- `ahriman.core.build_tools` is a package which provides wrapper for `devtools` commands.
- `ahriman.core.configuration` contains extension for standard `configparser` library and some validation related classes.
- `ahriman.core.database` is everything for database, including data and schema migrations.
- `ahriman.core.distributed` package with triggers and helpers for distributed build system.
- `ahriman.core.formatters` package provides `Printer` sub-classes for printing data (e.g. package properties) to `stdout` which are used by some handlers.
- `ahriman.core.gitremote` is a package with remote PKGBUILD triggers. Should not be called directly.
- `ahriman.core.http` package provides HTTP clients which can be used later by other classes.

- `ahriman.core.log` is a log utils package. It includes logger loader class, custom HTTP based logger and some wrappers.
- `ahriman.core.report` is a package with reporting triggers. Should not be called directly.
- `ahriman.core.repository` contains several traits and base repository (`ahriman.core.repository.Repository` class) implementation.
- `ahriman.core.sign` package provides sign feature (only gpg calls are available).
- `ahriman.core.status` contains helpers and watcher class which are required for web application. Reporter must be initialized by using `ahriman.core.status.Client.load` method.
- `ahriman.core.support` provides plugins for support packages (mirrorlist and keyring) generation.
- `ahriman.core.triggers` package contains base trigger classes. Classes from this package must be imported in order to implement user extensions. In fact, `ahriman.core.report`, `ahriman.core.upload` and other built-in triggers use this package.
- `ahriman.core.upload` package provides sync feature, should not be called directly.

This package also provides some generic functions and classes which may be used by other packages:

- `ahriman.core.exceptions` provides custom exceptions.
- `ahriman.core.spawn`.`Spawn` is a tool which can spawn another `ahriman` process. This feature is used by web application.
- `ahriman.core.tree` is a dependency tree implementation.

## `ahriman.models` package

It provides models for any other part of application. Unlike `ahriman.core` package classes from here provide only conversion methods (e.g. create class from another or convert to). It is mostly presented by case classes and enumerations.

## `ahriman.web` package

Web application. It is important that this package is isolated from any other to allow it to be optional feature (i.e. dependencies which are required by the package are optional).

- `ahriman.web.middlewares` provides middlewares for request handlers.
- `ahriman.web.schemas` provides schemas (actually copy paste from dataclasses) used by swagger documentation.
- `ahriman.web.views` contains web views derived from aiohttp view class.
- `ahriman.web.apispec` provides generators for swagger documentation.
- `ahriman.web.cors` contains helpers for cross origin resource sharing middlewares.
- `ahriman.web.routes` creates routes for web application.
- `ahriman.web.web` provides main web application functions (e.g. start, initialization).

### 3.6.2 Application run

1. Parse command line arguments, find subcommand and related handler which is set by the parser.
2. Call `Handler.execute` method.
3. Define list of architectures to run. In case if there is more than one architecture specified run several subprocesses or continue in current process otherwise. Class attribute `ALLOW_MULTI_ARCHITECTURE_RUN` controls whether the application can be run in multiple processes or not - this feature is required for some handlers (e.g. `Web`, which should be able to spawn child process in daemon mode; it is impossible to do from daemonic processes).
4. In each child process call lock functions.
5. After success checks pass control to `Handler.run` method defined by specific handler class.
6. Return result (success or failure) of each subprocess and exit from application.
7. Some handlers may override their status and throw `ExitCode` exception. This exception is just silently suppressed and changes application exit code to 1.

In the most cases handlers spawn god class `ahriman.application.application.Application` class and call required methods.

The application is designed to run from `systemd` services and provides parametrized by repository identifier timer and service file for that.

### Subcommand design

All subcommands are divided into several groups depending on the role they are doing:

- `aur` (`aur-search`) group is for AUR operations.
- `help` (e.g. `help`) are system commands.
- `package` subcommands (e.g. `package-add`) allow to perform single package actions.
- `patch` subcommands (e.g. `patch-list`) are the special case of `package` subcommands introduced in order to control patches for packages.
- `repo` subcommands (e.g. `repo-check`) usually perform actions on whole repository.
- `service` subcommands (e.g. `service-setup`) perform actions which are related to whole service managing: create repository, show configuration.
- `user` subcommands (`user-add`) are intended for user management.
- `web` subcommands are related to web service management.

For historical reasons and in order to keep backward compatibility some subcommands have aliases to their shorter forms or even other groups, but the application doesn't guarantee that they will remain unchanged.

### 3.6.3 Filesystem tree

The application supports two types of trees, one is for the legacy configuration (when there were no explicit repository name configuration available) and another one is the new-style tree. This document describes only new-style tree in order to avoid deprecated structures.

Having default root as `/var/lib/ahriman` (differs from container though), the directory structure is the following:

```
/var/lib/ahriman/
├── ahriman.db
├── cache
└── chroot
    └── aur-clone
├── packages
    └── aur-clone
        └── x86_64
└── pacman
    └── aur-clone
        └── x86_64
            ├── local
            │   └── ALPM_DB_VERSION
            └── sync
                ├── core.db
                ├── extra.db
                └── multilib.db
└── repository
    └── aur-clone
        └── x86_64
            ├── aur-clone.db -> aur-clone.db.tar.gz
            ├── aur-clone.db.tar.gz
            ├── aur-clone.files -> aur-clone.files.tar.gz
            └── aur-clone.files.tar.gz
```

There are multiple subdirectories, some of them are common for any repository, but some of them are not.

- `cache` is a directory with locally stored PKGBUILD's and VCS packages. It is common for all repositories and architectures.
- `chroot/{repository}` is a chroot directory for devtools. It is specific for each repository, but shared for different architectures inside (the devtools handles architectures automatically).
- `packages/{repository}/{architecture}` is a directory with prebuilt packages. When a package is built, first it will be uploaded to this directory and later will be handled by update process. It is architecture and repository specific.
- `pacman/{repository}/{architecture}` is the repository and architecture specific caches for pacman's databases.
- `repository/{repository}/{architecture}` is a repository packages directory.

Normally you should avoid direct interaction with the application tree. For tree migration process refer to the [migration notes](#).

### 3.6.4 Database

The service uses SQLite database in order to store some internal info.

#### Database instance

All methods related to the specific part of database (basically operations per table) are split into different traits located inside `ahriman.core.database.operations` package. The base trait `ahriman.core.database.operations.Operations` also provides generic methods for database access (e.g. row converters and transactional support).

The `ahriman.core.database.SQLite` class itself derives from all of these traits and implements methods for initialization, including migrations.

#### Schema and data migrations

The schema migrations are applied according to current `pragma user_info` values, located at `ahriman.core.database.migrations` package and named as `m000_migration_name.py` (the preceding `m` is required in order to import migration content for tests). Additional class `ahriman.core.database.Migrations` reads all migrations automatically and applies them in alphabetical order.

These migrations can also contain data migrations. Though the recommended way is to migrate data directly from SQL queries, sometimes it is required to have external data (like packages list) in order to set correct data. To do so, special method `migrate_data` is used.

#### Type conversions

By default, it parses rows into python dictionary. In addition, the following pseudo-types are supported:

- `dict[str, Any], list[Any]` - for storing JSON data structures in database (technically there is no restriction on types for dictionary keys and values, but it is recommended to use only string keys). The type is stored as `json` data type and `json.loads` and `json.dumps` methods are used in order to read and write from/to database respectively.

### 3.6.5 Basic flows

By default package build operations are performed with `PACKAGER` which is specified in `makepkg.conf`, however, it is possible to override this variable from command line; in this case service performs lookup in the following way:

- If packager is not set, it reads environment variables (e.g. `SUDO_USER` and `USER`), otherwise it uses value from command line.
- It checks users for the specified username and tries to extract packager variable from it.
- If packager value has been found, it will be passed as `PACKAGER` system variable (additional sudo configuration might be required).

## Add new packages or rebuild existing

Idea is to add package to a build queue from which it will be handled automatically during the next update run. Different variants are supported:

- If supplied argument is file, then application moves the file to the directory with built packages. Same rule applies for directory, but in this case it copies every package-like file from the specified directory.
- If supplied argument is directory and there is PKGBUILD file there, it will be treated as local package. In this case it will queue this package to build and copy source files (PKGBUILD and .SRCINFO) to caches.
- If supplied argument is not file then application tries to lookup for the specified name in AUR and clones it into the directory with manual updates. This scenario can also handle package dependencies which are missing in repositories.

This logic can be overwritten by specifying the `source` parameter, which is partially useful if you would like to add package from AUR, but there is local directory cloned from AUR. Also official repositories calls are hidden behind explicit source definition.

## Rebuild packages

Same as add function for every package in repository. Optional filters by reverse dependency or build status can be supplied.

## Remove packages

This flow removes package from filesystem, updates repository database and also runs synchronization and reporting methods.

## Update packages

This feature is divided into to the following stages: check AUR for updates and run rebuild for required packages. Whereas check does not do anything except for check itself, update flow is the following:

1. Process every built package first. Those packages are usually added manually.
2. Run sync and report methods.
3. Generate dependency tree for packages to be built.
4. For each level of tree it does:
  1. Download package data from AUR.
  2. Bump `pkgrel` if there is duplicate version in the local repository (see explanation below).
  3. Build every package in clean chroot.
  4. Sign packages if required.
  5. Add packages to database and sign database if required.
  6. Process triggers.

After any step any package data is being removed.

In case if there are configured workers, the build process itself will be delegated to the remote instances. Packages will be partitioned to the chunks according to the amount of configured workers.

## Distributed builds

This feature consists of two parts:

- Upload built packages to the node.
- Delegate packages building to separated nodes.

The upload process is performed via special API endpoint, which is disabled by default, and is performed in several steps:

1. Upload package to temporary file.
2. Copy content from temporary file to the built package directory with dot (.) prefix.
3. Rename copied file, removing preceding dot.

After success upload, the update process must be called as usual in order to copy built packages to the main repository tree.

On the other side, the delegation uses upload feature, but in addition it also calls external services in order to trigger build process. The packages are separated to chunks based on the amount of the configured workers and their dependencies.

## pkgrel bump rules

The application is able to automatically bump package release (pkgrel) during build process if there is duplicate version in repository. The version will be incremented as following:

1. Get version of the remote package.
2. Get version of the local package if available.
3. If local version is not set, proceed with remote one.
4. If local version is set and epoch or package version (pkgver) are different, proceed with remote version.
5. If local version is set and remote version is newer than local one, proceed with remote.
6. Extract pkgrel value.
7. If it has `major.minor` notation (e.g. 1.1), then increment last part by 1, e.g. 1.1 -> 1.2, 1.0.1 -> 1.0.2.
8. If `pkgrel` is a number (e.g. 1), then append 1 to the end of the string, e.g. 1 -> 1.1.

## 3.6.6 Core functions reference

### Configuration

`ahriman.core.configuration.Configuration` class provides some additional methods (e.g. `getpath` and `getlist`) and also combines multiple files into single configuration dictionary using repository identifier overrides. It is the recommended way to deal with settings.

## Enumerations

All enumerations are derived from `enum.StrEnum`. Integer enumerations in general are not allowed, because most of operations require conversions from string variable. Derivation from string based enumeration is required to make `json.dumps` conversions implicitly (e.g. during calling `json.dumps` methods).

In addition, some enumerations provide `from_option` class methods in order to allow some flexibility while reading configuration options.

## Utils

For every external command run (which is actually not recommended if possible) custom wrapper for `subprocess` is used. Additional functions `ahriman.core.auth.helpers` provide safe calls for `aiohttp_security` methods and are required to make this dependency optional.

## Context variables

Package provides implicit global variables which can be accessed from `ahriman.core` package as `context` variable, wrapped by `contextvars.ContextVar` class. The value of the variable is defaulting to private `_Context` class which is defined in the same module. The default values - such as `database` and `sign` - are being set on the service initialization.

The `_Context` class itself mimics default collection interface (as is `Mapping`) and can be modified by `_Context.set` method. The stored variables can be achieved by `_Context.get` method, which is unlike default `Mapping` interface also performs type and presence checks.

In order to provide statically typed interface, the `ahriman.models.context_key.ContextKey` class is used for both `_Content.get` and `_Content.set` methods; the context instance itself, however, does not store information about types.

## Submodules

Some packages provide different behaviour depending on configuration settings. In these cases inheritance is used and recommended way to deal with them is to call class method `load` from base classes.

## Authorization

The package provides several authorization methods: disabled, based on configuration and OAuth2.

Disabled (default) authorization provider just allows everything for everyone and does not have any specific configuration (it uses some default configuration parameters though). It also provides generic interface for derived classes.

Mapping (aka configuration) provider uses hashed passwords with optional salt from the database in order to authenticate users. This provider also enables user permission checking (read/write) (authorization). Thus, it defines the following methods:

- `check_credentials` - user password validation (authentication).
- `verify_access` - user permission validation (authorization).

Passwords must be stored in database as `hash(password + salt)`, where `password` is user defined password (taken from user input), `salt` is random string (any length) defined globally in configuration and `hash` is secure hash function. Thus, the following configuration

```
"username", "password", "access"  
"username", "$6$rounds=656000$mWBiecMPrHAL1VgX$oU4Y5HH8HzlvMaxwkNEJjK13ozElyU1wAHBoO/  
˓→WW5dAaE4YEfnB0X3FbynKMl4FBdC30vap0jINz4LPkNADg0", "read"
```

means that there is user `username` with read access and password `password` hashed by `sha512` with salt `salt`.

OAuth provider uses library definitions (`aioauth-client`) in order *authenticate* users. It still requires user permission to be set in database, thus it inherits mapping provider without any changes. Whereas we could override `check_credentials` (authentication method) by something custom, OAuth flow is a bit more complex than just forward request, thus we have to implement the flow in login form.

OAuth's implementation also allows authenticating users via username + password (in the same way as mapping does) though it is not recommended for end-users and password must be left blank. In particular this feature can be used by service reporting (aka robots).

In addition, web service checks the source socket used. In case if it belongs to `socket.AF_UNIX` family, it will skip any further checks considering the request to be performed in safe environment (e.g. on the same physical machine). This feature, in particular is being used by the reporter instances in case if socket address is set in configuration.

In order to configure users there are special subcommands.

## Triggers

Triggers are extensions which can be used in order to perform any actions on application start, after the update process and, finally, before the application exit.

The main idea is to load classes by their full path (e.g. `ahriman.core.upload.UploadTrigger`) by using `importlib`: get the last part of the import and treat it as class name, join remain part by `.` and interpret as module path, import module and extract attribute from it.

The loaded triggers will be called with `ahriman.models.result.Result` and `list[Packages]` arguments, which describes the process result and current repository packages respectively. Any exception raised will be suppressed and will generate an exception message in logs.

In addition triggers can implement `on_start` and `on_stop` actions which will be called on the application start and right before the application exit respectively. The `on_start` action is usually being called from handlers directly in order to make sure that no trigger will be run when it is not required (e.g. on user management). As soon as `on_start` action is called, the additional flag will be set; `ahriman.core.triggers.TriggerLoader` class implements `__del__` method in which, if the flag is set, the `on_stop` actions will be called.

For more details how to deal with the triggers, refer to [documentation](#) and modules descriptions.

## Remote synchronization

There are several supported synchronization providers, currently they are `rsync`, `s3`, `github`.

`rsync` provider does not have any specific logic except for running external rsync application with configured arguments. The service does not handle SSH configuration, thus it has to be configured before running application manually.

`s3` provider uses `boto3` package and implements sync feature. The files are stored in architecture specific directory (e.g. if bucket is `repository`, packages will be stored in `repository/aur-clone/x86_64` for the `aur-clone` repository and `x86_64` architecture), bucket must be created before any action and API key must have permissions to write to the bucket. No external configuration required. In order to upload only changed files the service compares calculated hashes with the Amazon ETags, the implementation used is described [here](#).

`github` provider authenticates through basic auth, API key with repository write permissions is required. There will be created a release with the name of the architecture in case if it does not exist; files will be uploaded to the release

assets. It also stores array of files and their MD5 checksums in release body in order to upload only changed ones. According to the GitHub API in case if there is already uploaded asset with the same name (e.g. database files), asset will be removed first.

## Additional features

Some features require optional dependencies to be installed:

- Version control executables (e.g. `git`, `svn`) for VCS packages.
- `gnupg` application for package and repository sign feature.
- `rsync` application for rsync based repository sync.
- `boto3` python package for S3 sync.
- `Jinja2` python package for HTML report generation (it is also used by web application).

## 3.6.7 Web application

Web application requires the following python packages to be installed:

- Core part requires `aiohttp` (application itself), `aiohttp_jinja2` and `Jinja2` (HTML generation from templates).
- Additional web features also require `aiohttp-apispec` (autogenerated documentation), `aiohttp_cors` (CORS support, required by documentation).
- In addition, authorization feature requires `aiohttp_security`, `aiohttp_session` and `cryptography`.
- In addition to base authorization dependencies, OAuth2 also requires `aioauth-client` library.
- In addition if you would like to disable authorization for local access (recommended way in order to run the application itself with reporting support), the `requests-unixsocket` library is required.

## Middlewares

Service provides some custom middlewares, e.g. logging every exception (except for user ones) and user authorization.

## HEAD and OPTIONS requests

HEAD request is automatically generated by `ahriman.web.views.base.BaseView` class. It just calls GET method, removes any data from body and returns the result. In case if no GET method available for this view, the `aiohttp.web.HTTMethodNotAllowed` exception will be raised.

On the other side, OPTIONS method is implemented in the `ahriman.web.middlewares.exception_handler.exception_handler` middleware. In case if `aiohttp.web.HTTMethodNotAllowed` exception is raised and original method was OPTIONS, the middleware handles it, converts to valid request and returns response to user.

## Web views

All web views are defined in separated package and derived from `ahriman.web.views.base.Base` class which provides typed interfaces for web application.

REST API supports only JSON data.

Different APIs are separated into different packages:

- `ahriman.web.views.api` not a real API, but some views which provide OpenAPI support.
- `ahriman.web.views.*.service` provides views for application controls.
- `ahriman.web.views.*.status` package provides REST API for application reporting.
- `ahriman.web.views.*.user` package provides login and logout methods which can be called without authorization.

The views are also divided by supporting API versions (e.g. v1, v2).

## Templating

Package provides base jinja templates which can be overridden by settings. Vanilla templates actively use bootstrap library.

## Requests and scopes

Service provides optional authorization which can be turned on in settings. In order to control user access there are two levels of authorization - read-only (only GET-like requests) and write (anything), settings for which are provided by each web view directly.

If this feature is configured any request will be prohibited without authentication. In addition, configuration flag `auth.allow_read_only` can be used in order to allow read-only operations - reading index page and packages - without authorization.

For authenticated users it uses encrypted session cookies to store tokens; encryption key is generated each time at the start of the application. It also stores expiration time of the session inside.

## External calls

Web application provides external calls to control main service. It spawns child process with specific arguments and waits for its termination. This feature must be used either with authorization or in safe (i.e. when status page is not available world-wide) environment.

For most actions it also extracts user from authentication (if provided) and passes it to the underlying process.

## 3.7 Advanced usage

Depending on the goal the package can be used in different ways. Nevertheless, in the most cases you will need some basic classes

```
from pathlib import Path

from ahriman.core.configuration import Configuration
from ahriman.core.database import SQLite
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
from ahriman.models.repository_id import RepositoryId

repository_id = RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone")
configuration = Configuration.from_path(Path("/etc/ahriman.ini"), repository_id)
database = SQLite.load(configuration)
```

At this point there are configuration and database instances which can be used later at any time anywhere, e.g.

```
# instance of ``RepositoryPaths`` class
paths = configuration.repository_paths
```

Almost all actions are wrapped by `ahriman.core.repository.Repository` class

```
from ahriman.core.repository import Repository
from ahriman.models.pacman_synchronization import PacmanSynchronization

repository = Repository(repository_id, configuration, database,
                       report=True, refresh_pacman_database=PacmanSynchronization.
                       ↪Disabled)
```

And the `repository` instance can be used to perform repository maintenance

```
build_result = repository.process_build(known_packages)
built_packages = repository.packages_built()
update_result = repository.process_update(built_packages)

repository.triggers.on_result(update_result, repository.packages())
```

For the more info please refer to the classes documentation.

## 3.8 Triggers

The package provides ability to write custom extensions which will be run on (the most) actions, e.g. after updates. By default ahriman provides three types of extensions - reporting, files uploading and PKGBUILD synchronization. Each extension must derive from the `ahriman.core.triggers.Trigger` class and should implement at least one of the abstract methods:

- `on_result` - trigger action which will be called after build process, the build result and the list of repository packages will be supplied as arguments.
- `on_start` - trigger action which will be called right before the start of the application process.
- `on_stop` - action which will be called right before the exit.

Note, it isn't required to implement all of those methods (or even one of them), however, it is highly recommended to avoid trigger actions in `__init__` method as it will be run on any application start (e.g. even if you are just searching in AUR).

### 3.8.1 Built-in triggers

For the configuration details and settings explanation kindly refer to the [documentation](#).

#### **ahriman.core.distributed.WorkerLoaderTrigger**

Special trigger to be used to load workers from database on the start of the application rather than configuration. If the option is already set, it will skip processing.

#### **ahriman.core.distributed.WorkerTrigger**

Another trigger for the distributed system, which registers itself as remote worker, calling remote service periodically.

#### **ahriman.core.gitremote.RemotePullTrigger**

This trigger will be called before any action (`on_start`) and pulls remote PKGBUILD repository locally; after that it copies found PKGBUILDs from the cloned repository to the local cache. It is useful in case if you have patched PKGBUILDs (or even missing in AUR) which you would like to use for package building and, technically, just simplifies the local package building.

In order to update those packages you would need to clone your repository separately, make changes in PKGBUILD (e.g. bump version and update checksums), commit them and push back. On the next ahriman's repository update, it will pull changes you committed and will perform package update.

#### **ahriman.core.gitremote.RemotePushTrigger**

This trigger will be called right after build process (`on_result`). It will pick PKGBUILDs for the updated packages, pull them (together with any other files) and commit and push changes to remote repository. No real use cases, but the most of user repositories do it.

#### **ahriman.core.report.ReportTrigger**

Trigger which can be used for reporting. It implements `on_result` method and thus being called on each build update and generates report (e.g. html, telegram etc) according to the current settings.

#### **ahriman.core.support.KeyringTrigger**

Generator for keyring package. This trigger will extract keys from local keychain and pack them into keyring specific format. This trigger will generate sources including PKGBUILD, which can be used later for package building.

### `ahriman.core.support.MirrorlistTrigger`

Simple generator for mirrorlist package, based on the URLs which were set by configuration. This trigger will generate sources including PKGBUILD, which can be used later for package building.

### `ahriman.core.upload.UploadTrigger`

This trigger takes build result (`on_result`) and performs syncing of the local packages to the remote mirror (e.g. S3 or just by rsync).

## 3.8.2 Context variables

By default, only configuration and architecture are passed to triggers. However, some triggers might want to have access to other high-level wrappers. In order to provide such ability and avoid (double) initialization, the service provides a global context variables, which can be accessed from `ahriman.core` package:

```
from ahriman.core import context

ctx = context.get()
```

Just because context is wrapped inside `contextvars.ContextVar`, you need to explicitly extract variable by `get()` method. Later you can extract any variable if it is set, e.g.:

```
from ahriman.core.database import SQLite
from ahriman.models.context_key import ContextKey

database = ctx.get(ContextKey("database", SQLite))
```

In order to provide typed API, all variables are stored together with their type. The `get(ContextKey)` method will throw `KeyError` in case if key is missing. Alternatively you can set your own variable inside context:

```
ctx.set(ContextKey("answer", int), 42)
context.set(ctx)
```

Note, however, that there are several limitations:

- Context variables are immutable, thus you cannot override value if the key already presented.
- The `return_type` of `ContextKey` should match the value type, otherwise exception will be thrown.

The `context` also implements collection methods such as `__iter__` and `__len__`.

## 3.8.3 Trigger example

Lets consider example of reporting trigger (e.g. `slack`, which provides easy HTTP API for integration triggers).

In order to post message to slack we will need a specific trigger URL (something like `https://hooks.slack.com/services/company_id/trigger_id`), channel (e.g. `#archrepo`) and username (`repo-bot`).

As it has been mentioned, our trigger must derive from specific class:

```
from ahriman.core.triggers import Trigger

class SlackReporter(Trigger):
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
def __init__(self, repository_id, configuration):
    Trigger.__init__(self, repository_id, configuration)
    self.slack_url = configuration.get("slack", "url")
    self.channel = configuration.get("slack", "channel")
    self.username = configuration.get("slack", "username")
```

By now we have class with all required variables. Lets implement run method. Slack API requires posting data with specific payload by HTTP, thus:

```
import json
import requests

def notify(result, slack_url, channel, username):
    text = f"""Build has been completed with packages: {" ".join([package.name for
    package in result.success])}"""
    payload = {"channel": channel, "username": username, "text": text}
    response = requests.post(slack_url, data={"payload": json.dumps(payload)})
    response.raise_for_status()
```

Obviously you can implement the specified method in class, but for guide purpose it has been done as separated method. Now we can merge this method into the class:

```
class SlackReporter(Trigger):

    def __init__(self, repository_id, configuration):
        Trigger.__init__(self, repository_id, configuration)
        self.slack_url = configuration.get("slack", "url")
        self.channel = configuration.get("slack", "channel")
        self.username = configuration.get("slack", "username")

    def on_result(self, result, packages):
        notify(result, self.slack_url, self.channel, self.username)
```

## Setup the trigger

First, put the trigger in any path it can be exported, e.g. by packing the resource into python package (which will lead to import path as `package.slack_reporter.SlackReporter`) or just put file somewhere it can be accessed by application (e.g. `/usr/local/lib/slack_reporter.SlackReporter`).

After that run application as usual and receive notification in your slack channel.

## Trigger configuration schema

Triggers can expose their configuration schema. It can be achieved by implementing CONFIGURATION\_SCHEMA class variable according to [cerberus](#) documentation. For more details and examples, please refer to built-in triggers implementations.

## 3.9 Modules

### 3.9.1 ahriman package

#### Subpackages

##### ahriman.application package

#### Subpackages

##### ahriman.application.application package

#### Subpackages

##### ahriman.application.application.workers package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.application.application.workers.local\_updater module

**class LocalUpdater(repository: Repository)**

Bases: *Updater*

local build process implementation

**repository**

repository instance

**Type**

*Repository*

default constructor

**Parameters**

**repository** (*Repository*) – repository instance

**partition(packages: Iterable[Package]) → list[list[Package]]**

split packages into partitions to be processed by this worker

**Parameters**

**packages** (*Iterable[Package]*) – list of packages to partition

**Returns**

packages partitioned by this worker type

**Return type**

*list[list[Package]]*

**update**(*updates: Iterable[Package]*, *packagers: Packagers | None = None, \*, bump\_pkgrl: bool = False*) → *Result*

run package updates

**Parameters**

- **updates** (*Iterable[Package]*) – list of packages to update
- **packagers** (*Packagers | None, optional*) – optional override of username for build process (Default value = None)
- **bump\_pkgrl** (*bool, optional*) – bump pkgrl in case of local version conflict (Default value = False)

**Returns**

update result

**Return type**

*Result*

**ahriman.application.application.workers.remote\_updater module**

**class RemoteUpdater**(*workers: list[Worker], repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration*)

Bases: *Updater*

remote update worker

**configuration**

configuration instance

**Type**

*Configuration*

**repository\_id**

repository unique identifier

**Type**

*RepositoryId*

**workers**

worker identifiers

**Type**

*list[Worker]*

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **workers** (*list[Worker]*) – worker identifiers
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

**next\_worker()** → *tuple[Worker, SyncAhrimanClient]*

generate next not-used web client. In case if all clients have been already used, it yields next not used client

**Returns**

worker and constructed client instance for the web

**Return type**  
`tuple[Worker, SyncAhrimanClient]`

**partition**(`packages: Iterable[Package]`) → `list[list[Package]]`  
split packages into partitions to be processed by this worker

**Parameters**  
`packages (Iterable[Package])` – list of packages to partition

**Returns**  
packages partitioned by this worker type

**Return type**  
`list[list[Package]]`

**update**(`updates: Iterable[Package], packagers: Packagers | None = None, *, bump_pkgrel: bool = False`) → `Result`  
run package updates

**Parameters**

- `updates (Iterable[Package])` – list of packages to update
- `packagers (Packagers / None, optional)` – optional override of username for build process (Default value = None)
- `bump_pkgrel (bool, optional)` – bump pkgrel in case of local version conflict (Default value = False)

**Returns**  
update result

**Return type**  
`Result`

**property clients: dict[Worker, SyncAhrimanClient]**  
extract loaded clients. Note that this method yields only workers which have been already loaded

**Returns**  
map of the worker to the related web client

**Return type**  
`dict[Worker, SyncAhrimanClient]`

## ahriman.application.application.workers.updater module

**class Updater**  
Bases: `LazyLogging`  
updater handler interface

**static load**(`repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, repository: Repository, workers: list[Worker] | None = None`) → `Updater`  
construct updaters from parameters

**Parameters**

- `repository_id (RepositoryId)` – repository unique identifier
- `configuration (Configuration)` – configuration instance
- `repository (Repository)` – repository instance

- **workers** (`list[Worker]` / `None`, *optional*) – worker identifiers if any (Default value = `None`)

**Returns**

constructed updater worker

**Return type**

`Updater`

**partition**(`packages: Iterable[Package]`) → `list[list[Package]]`

split packages into partitions to be processed by this worker

**Parameters**

`packages` (`Iterable[Package]`) – list of packages to partition

**Returns**

packages partitioned by this worker type

**Return type**

`list[list[Package]]`

**Raises**

`NotImplementedError` – not implemented method

**update**(`updates: Iterable[Package]`, `packagers: Packagers | None = None`, \*, `bump_pkgrl: bool = False`) → `Result`

run package updates

**Parameters**

- **updates** (`Iterable[Package]`) – list of packages to update
- **packagers** (`Packagers` / `None`, *optional*) – optional override of username for build process (Default value = `None`)
- **bump\_pkgrl** (`bool`, *optional*) – bump pkgrl in case of local version conflict (Default value = `False`)

**Returns**

update result

**Return type**

`Result`

**Raises**

`NotImplementedError` – not implemented method

## Module contents

### Submodules

#### `ahriman.application.application`.application module

**class Application**(`repository_id: RepositoryId`, `configuration: Configuration`, \*, `report: bool`, `refresh_pacman_database: PacmanSynchronization = PacmanSynchronization.Disabled`)

Bases: `ApplicationPackages`, `ApplicationRepository`

base application class

## Examples

This class groups `ahriman.core.repository.Repository` methods into specific method which process all supposed actions caused by underlying action. E.g.:

```
>>> from ahriman.core.configuration import Configuration
>>> from ahriman.models.package_source import PackageSource
>>> from ahriman.models.repository_id import RepositoryId
>>>
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> application = Application(RepositoryId("x86_64", "x86_64"), configuration, ↴
->report=True)
>>> # add packages to build queue
>>> application.add(["ahriman"], PackageSource.AUR)
>>>
>>> # check for updates
>>> updates = application.updates([], aur=True, local=True, manual=True, vcs=True)
>>> # updates for specified packages
>>> application.update(updates)
```

In case if specific actions or their order are required, the direct access to `ahriman.core.repository.Repository` must be used instead.

default constructor

### Parameters

- `repository_id` (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- `configuration` (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- `report` (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting
- `refresh_pacman_database` (`PacmanSynchronization`, *optional*) – pacman database synchronization level (Default value = `PacmanSynchronization.Disabled`)

`on_result(result: Result) → None`

generate report and sync to remote server

### Parameters

`result` (`Result`) – build result

`on_start() → None`

run triggers on start of the application

`on_stop() → None`

run triggers on stop of the application. Note, however, that in most cases this method should not be called directly as it will be called after `on_start` action

`print_updates(packages: list[Package], *, log_fn: Callable[[str], None]) → None`

print list of packages to be built. This method will build dependency tree and print updates accordingly

### Parameters

- `packages` (`list[Package]`) – package list to be printed
- `log_fn` (`Callable[[str], None]`) – logger function to log updates

`with_dependencies(packages: list[Package], *, process_dependencies: bool) → list[Package]`

add missing dependencies to list of packages. This will extract known packages, check dependencies of the supplied packages and add packages which are not presented in the list of known packages.

**Parameters**

- **packages** (`list[Package]`) – list of source packages of which dependencies have to be processed
- **process\_dependencies** (`bool`) – if no set, dependencies will not be processed

**Returns**

updated packages list. Packager for dependencies will be copied from original package

**Return type**

`list[Package]`

**Examples**

In the most cases, in order to avoid build failure, it is required to add missing packages, which can be done by calling:

```
>>> application = ...
>>> packages = application.with_dependencies(packages, process_
..._dependencies=True)
>>> application.print_updates(packages, log_fn=print)
```

**ahriman.application.application.application\_packages module**

```
class ApplicationPackages(repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, *, report: bool,
                           refresh_pacman_database: PacmanSynchronization =
                               PacmanSynchronization.Disabled)
```

Bases: `ApplicationProperties`

package control class

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **report** (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (`PacmanSynchronization, optional`) – pacman database synchronization level (Default value = `PacmanSynchronization.Disabled`)

**add**(`names: Iterable[str], source: PackageSource, username: str | None = None`) → None

add packages for the next build

**Parameters**

- **names** (`Iterable[str]`) – list of package bases to add
- **source** (`PackageSource`) – package source to add
- **username** (`str / None, optional`) – optional override of username for build process (Default value = `None`)

**on\_result**(*result*: *Result*) → None  
generate report and sync to remote server

**Parameters****result** (*Result*) – build result**Raises****NotImplementedError** – not implemented method

**remove**(*names*: *Iterable[str]*) → *Result*  
remove packages from repository

**Parameters****names** (*Iterable[str]*) – list of packages (either base or name) to remove**Returns**

removal result

**Return type***Result***ahriman.application.application.application\_properties module**

**class ApplicationProperties**(*repository\_id*: *RepositoryId*, *configuration*: *Configuration*, \*, *report*: *bool*, *refresh\_pacman\_database*: *PacmanSynchronization* = *PacmanSynchronization.Disabled*)

Bases: *LazyLogging*

application base properties class

**configuration**

configuration instance

**Type***Configuration***database**

database instance

**Type***SQLite***repository**

repository instance

**Type***Repository***repository\_id**

repository unique identifier

**Type***RepositoryId*

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (*PacmanSynchronization*, *optional*) – pacman database synchronization level (Default value = PacmanSynchronization.Disabled)

**property architecture: str**

repository architecture for backward compatibility

**Returns**

repository architecture

**Return type**

str

## ahriman.application.application\_repository module

**class ApplicationRepository(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool, refresh\_pacman\_database: PacmanSynchronization = PacmanSynchronization.Disabled)**

Bases: *ApplicationProperties*

repository control class

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (*PacmanSynchronization*, *optional*) – pacman database synchronization level (Default value = PacmanSynchronization.Disabled)

**changes(packages: Iterable[Package]) → None**

generate and update package changes

**Parameters**

**packages** (*Iterable[Package]*) – list of packages to retrieve changes

**clean(\*, cache: bool, chroot: bool, manual: bool, packages: bool, pacman: bool) → None**

run all clean methods. Warning: some functions might not be available for non-root user

**Parameters**

- **cache** (*bool*) – clear directory with package caches
- **chroot** (*bool*) – clear build chroot
- **manual** (*bool*) – clear directory with manually added packages' bases
- **packages** (*bool*) – clear directory with built packages
- **pacman** (*bool*) – clear directory with pacman databases

**on\_result(result: Result) → None**

generate report and sync to remote server

**Parameters**

**result** (*Result*) – build result

**Raises**

**NotImplementedError** – not implemented method

**sign**(*packages*: Iterable[str]) → None

sign packages and repository

**Parameters**

**packages** (Iterable[str]) – only sign specified packages

**unknown**() → list[str]

get packages which were not found in AUR

**Returns**

unknown package archive list

**Return type**

list[str]

**update**(*updates*: Iterable[Package], *packagers*: Packagers | None = None, \*, *bump\_pkgrl*: bool = False) → Result

run package updates. This method will separate update in the several steps:

1. Check already built packages.
2. Construct builder instance.
3. Delegate build process to the builder instance (either remote or local).

**Parameters**

- **updates** (Iterable[Package]) – list of packages to update
- **packagers** (Packagers / None, optional) – optional override of username for build process (Default value = None)
- **bump\_pkgrl** (bool, optional) – bump pkgrl in case of local version conflict (Default value = False)

**Returns**

update result

**Return type**

Result

**updates**(*filter\_packages*: Iterable[str], \*, *aur*: bool, *local*: bool, *manual*: bool, *vcs*: bool, *check\_files*: bool) → list[Package]

get list of packages to run update process

**Parameters**

- **filter\_packages** (Iterable[str]) – do not check every package just specified in the list
- **aur** (bool) – enable or disable checking for AUR updates
- **local** (bool) – enable or disable checking of local packages for updates
- **manual** (bool) – include or exclude manual updates
- **vcs** (bool) – enable or disable checking of VCS packages
- **check\_files** (bool) – check for broken dependencies

**Returns**

list of out-of-dated packages

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

## ahriman.application.application.updates\_iterator module

**class FixedUpdatesIterator(*application*: Application, *interval*: int)**

Bases: *UpdatesIterator*

implementation of the *UpdatesIterator* which always emits empty list, which is the same as update all default constructor

**Parameters**

- **application** (*Application*) – application instance
- **interval** (*int*) – predefined interval for updates

**select\_packages()** → tuple[list[str] | None, int]

select next packages partition for updates

**Returns**

packages partition for updates if any and total amount of partitions.

**Return type**

tuple[list[str] | None, int]

**class UpdatesIterator(*application*: Application, *interval*: int)**

Bases: Iterator[list[str] | None]

class-helper for iteration over packages to check for updates. It yields list of packages which were not yet updated

### application

application instance

**Type**

*Application*

### interval

predefined interval for updates. The updates will be split into chunks in the way in which all packages will be updated in the specified interval

**Type**

*int*

### updated\_packages

list of packages which have been already updated

**Type**

set[str]

## Examples

Typical usage of this class is something like:

```
>>> application = ...
>>> iterator = UpdatesIterator(application, None)
>>>
>>> for updates in iterator:
>>>     print(updates)
```

default constructor

### Parameters

- **application** ([Application](#)) – application instance
- **interval** ([int](#)) – predefined interval for updates

**select\_packages()** → tuple[list[str] | None, int]

select next packages partition for updates

### Returns

packages partition for updates if any and total amount of partitions.

### Return type

tuple[list[str] | None, int]

## Module contents

### ahriman.application.handlers package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.application.handlers.add module

###### class Add

Bases: *Handler*

add packages handler

**classmethod run(args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool) → None**

callback for command line

### Parameters

- **args** ([argparse.Namespace](#)) – command line args
- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#)) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **report** ([bool](#)) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.backup module

### class Backup

Bases: *Handler*

backup packages handler

**static** **get\_paths**(*configuration*: Configuration) → set[Path]

extract paths to back up

#### Parameters

**configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

#### Returns

map of the filesystem paths

#### Return type

set[Path]

**classmethod** **run**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (bool) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.change module

### class Change

Bases: *Handler*

package changes handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (bool) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.clean module

### class Clean

Bases: *Handler*

clean caches handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.daemon module

### class Daemon

Bases: *Handler*

daemon packages handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.dump module

### class Dump

Bases: *Handler*

dump configuration handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.handler module

### class Handler

Bases: object

base handler class for command callbacks

#### ALLOW\_MULTI\_ARCHITECTURE\_RUN

(class attribute) allow running with multiple architectures

##### Type

bool

## Examples

Wrapper for all command line actions, though each derived class implements `run()` method, it usually must not be called directly. The recommended way is to call `execute()` class method, e.g.:

```
>>> from ahriman.application.handlers import Add
>>>
>>> Add.execute(args)
```

### classmethod call(*args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId*) → bool

additional function to wrap all calls for multiprocessing library

#### Parameters

- **args** (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier

#### Returns

True on success, False otherwise

#### Return type

bool

### static check\_if\_empty(*enabled: bool, predicate: bool*) → None

check condition and flag and raise `ExitCode` exception in case if it is enabled and condition match

#### Parameters

- **enabled** (*bool*) – if False no check will be performed
- **predicate** (*bool*) – indicates condition on which exception should be thrown

#### Raises

`ExitCode` – if result is empty and check is enabled

### classmethod execute(*args: Namespace*) → int

execute function for all aru

#### Parameters

**args** (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line args

#### Returns

0 on success, 1 otherwise

**Return type**  
int

**Raises**  
`MultipleArchitecturesError` – if more than one architecture supplied and no multi architecture supported

```
static repositories_extract(args: Namespace) → list[RepositoryId]
```

get known architectures

**Parameters**

- `args` (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line args

**Returns**  
list of repository names and architectures for which tree is created

**Return type**  
list[`RepositoryId`]

**Raises**  
`MissingArchitectureError` – if no architecture set and automatic detection is not allowed or failed

```
classmethod run(args: Namespace, repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, *, report: bool) → None
```

callback for command line

**Parameters**

- `args` (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line args
- `repository_id` (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- `configuration` (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- `report` (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting

**Raises**  
`NotImplementedError` – not implemented method

## ahriman.application.handlers.help module

```
class Help
```

Bases: `Handler`

help handler

```
classmethod run(args: Namespace, repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, *, report: bool) → None
```

callback for command line

**Parameters**

- `args` (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line args
- `repository_id` (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- `configuration` (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- `report` (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.key\_import module

### class KeyImport

Bases: *Handler*

key import packages handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.patch module

### class Patch

Bases: *Handler*

patch control handler

**static** **patch\_create\_from\_diff**(*sources\_dir: Path, architecture: str, track: list[str]*) → tuple[str, *PkgbuildPatch*]

create PKGBUILD plain diff patches from sources directory

#### Parameters

- **sources\_dir** (*Path*) – path to directory with the package sources
- **architecture** (*str*) – repository architecture
- **track** (*list[str]*) – track files which match the glob before creating the patch

#### Returns

package base and created PKGBUILD patch based on the diff from master HEAD to current files

#### Return type

tuple[str, *PkgbuildPatch*]

**static** **patch\_create\_from\_function**(*variable: str, patch\_path: Path | None*) → *PkgbuildPatch*

create single-function patch set for the package base

#### Parameters

- **variable** (*str*) – function or variable name inside PKGBUILD
- **patch\_path** (*Path / None*) – optional path to patch content. If not set, it will be read from stdin

#### Returns

created patch for the PKGBUILD function

#### Return type

*PkgbuildPatch*

**static patch\_set\_create**(*application*: Application, *package\_base*: str, *patch*: PkgbuildPatch) → None  
create patch set for the package base

**Parameters**

- **application** (Application) – application instance
- **package\_base** (str) – package base
- **patch** (PkgbuildPatch) – patch descriptor

**static patch\_set\_list**(*application*: Application, *package\_base*: str | None, *variables*: list[str] | None, *exit\_code*: bool) → None

list patches available for the package base

**Parameters**

- **application** (Application) – application instance
- **package\_base** (str / None) – package base
- **variables** (list[str] / None) – extract patches only for specified PKGBUILD variables
- **exit\_code** (bool) – exit with error on empty search result

**static patch\_set\_remove**(*application*: Application, *package\_base*: str, *variables*: list[str] | None) → None

remove patch set for the package base

**Parameters**

- **application** (Application) – application instance
- **package\_base** (str) – package base
- **variables** (list[str] / None) – remove patches only for specified PKGBUILD variables

**classmethod run**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → None

callback for command line

**Parameters**

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (bool) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.rebuild module

### class Rebuild

Bases: *Handler*

make world handler

**static extract\_packages**(*application*: Application, *status*: BuildStatusEnum | None, \*, *from\_database*: bool) → list[Package]

extract packages from database file

#### Parameters

- **application** (Application) – application instance
- **status** (BuildStatusEnum / None) – optional filter by package status
- **from\_database** (bool) – extract packages from database instead of repository filesystem

#### Returns

list of packages which were stored in database

#### Return type

list[Package]

**classmethod run**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (bool) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.remove module

### class Remove

Bases: *Handler*

remove packages handler

**classmethod run**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (bool) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.remove\_unknown module

**class RemoveUnknown**

Bases: *Handler*

remove unknown packages handler

**classmethod run(args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool) → None**

callback for command line

### Parameters

- **args** (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **report** (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.repositories module

**class Repositories**

Bases: *Handler*

repositories listing handler

**classmethod run(args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool) → None**

callback for command line

### Parameters

- **args** (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **report** (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.restore module

**class Restore**

Bases: *Handler*

restore packages handler

**classmethod run(args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool) → None**

callback for command line

### Parameters

- **args** (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.run module

### class Run

Bases: *Handler*

multicommand handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace*, *repository\_id: RepositoryId*, *configuration: Configuration*, \*, *report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

**static** **run\_command**(*command: list[str]*, *parser: ArgumentParser*) → bool

run command specified by the argument

#### Parameters

- **command** (*list[str]*) – command to run
- **parser** (*argparse.ArgumentParser*) – generated argument parser

#### Returns

status of the command

#### Return type

bool

## ahriman.application.handlers.search module

### class Search

Bases: *Handler*

packages search handler

#### SORT\_FIELDS

(class attribute) allowed fields to sort the package list

#### Type

set[str]

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace*, *repository\_id: RepositoryId*, *configuration: Configuration*, \*, *report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier

- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

**static sort**(*packages*: *Iterable[AURPackage]*, *sort\_by*: *str*) → *list[AURPackage]*  
 sort package list by specified field

**Parameters**

- **packages** (*Iterable[AURPackage]*) – packages list to sort
- **sort\_by** (*str*) – AUR package field name to sort by

**Returns**

sorted list for packages

**Return type**

*list[AURPackage]*

**Raises**

*OptionError* – if search fields is not in list of allowed ones

**ahriman.application.handlers.service\_updates module****class ServiceUpdates**

Bases: *Handler*

service updates handler

**classmethod run**(*args*: *Namespace*, *repository\_id*: *RepositoryId*, *configuration*: [Configuration](#), \*, *report*: *bool*) → *None*

callback for command line

**Parameters**

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

**ahriman.application.handlers.setup module****class Setup**

Bases: *Handler*

setup handler

**ARCHBUILD\_COMMAND\_PATH**

(class attribute) default devtools command

**Type**

Path

**MIRRORLIST\_PATH**

(class attribute) path to pacman default mirrorlist (used by multilib repository)

**Type**

Path

## SUDOERS\_DIR\_PATH

(class attribute) path to sudoers.d includes directory

### Type

Path

**static build\_command**(*root*: Path, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId) → Path

generate build command name

### Parameters

- **root** (Path) – root directory for the build command (must be root of the repository)
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier

### Returns

valid devtools command name

### Return type

Path

**static configuration\_create\_ahriman**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *root*: Configuration) → None

create service specific configuration

### Parameters

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **root** (Configuration) – root configuration instance

**static configuration\_create\_devtools**(*repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *source*: Path, *mirror*: str | None, *multilib*: bool, *repository\_server*: str) → None

create configuration for devtools based on source configuration

## Notes

devtools does not allow to specify the pacman configuration, thus we still have to use configuration in /usr

### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **source** (Path) – path to source configuration file
- **mirror** (str / None) – link to package server mirror
- **multilib** (bool) – add or do not multilib repository to the configuration
- **repository\_server** (str) – url of the repository

**static configuration\_create\_makepkg**(*packager*: str, *makeflags\_jobs*: bool, *paths*: RepositoryPaths) → None

create configuration for makepkg

### Parameters

- **packager** (str) – packager identifier (e.g. name, email)
- **makeflags\_jobs** (bool) – set MAKEFLAGS variable to number of cores
- **paths** (RepositoryPaths) – repository paths instance

**static configuration\_create\_sudo**(*paths*: RepositoryPaths, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId) → None  
create configuration to run build command with sudo without password

**Parameters**

- **paths** (RepositoryPaths) – repository paths instance
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier

**static executable\_create**(*paths*: RepositoryPaths, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId) → None  
create executable for the service

**Parameters**

- **paths** (RepositoryPaths) – repository paths instance
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier

**classmethod run**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → None  
callback for command line

**Parameters**

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (bool) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.shell module

### class Shell

Bases: *Handler*

python shell handler

**classmethod run**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → None  
callback for command line

**Parameters**

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (bool) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.sign module

### class Sign

Bases: *Handler*

(re-)sign handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace*, *repository\_id: RepositoryId*, *configuration: Configuration*, \*, *report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.status module

### class Status

Bases: *Handler*

package status handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace*, *repository\_id: RepositoryId*, *configuration: Configuration*, \*, *report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.status\_update module

### class StatusUpdate

Bases: *Handler*

status update handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace*, *repository\_id: RepositoryId*, *configuration: Configuration*, \*, *report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.structure module

### class Structure

Bases: *Handler*

dump repository structure handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace*, *repository\_id: RepositoryId*, *configuration: Configuration*, \*, *report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.tree\_migrate module

### class TreeMigrate

Bases: *Handler*

tree migration handler

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace*, *repository\_id: RepositoryId*, *configuration: Configuration*, \*, *report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

**static** **tree\_move**(*from\_tree: RepositoryPaths*, *to\_tree: RepositoryPaths*) → None

move files between trees. Trees must be created in advance

#### Parameters

- **from\_tree** (*RepositoryPaths*) – old repository tree
- **to\_tree** (*RepositoryPaths*) – new repository tree

## ahriman.application.handlers.triggers module

### class Triggers

Bases: *Handler*

triggers handlers

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.unsafe\_commands module

### class UnsafeCommands

Bases: *Handler*

unsafe command help parser

**static** **check\_unsafe**(*command: list[str], unsafe\_commands: list[str], parser: ArgumentParser*) → None

check if command is unsafe

#### Parameters

- **command** (*str*) – command to check
- **unsafe\_commands** (*list[str]*) – list of unsafe commands
- **parser** (*argparse.ArgumentParser*) – generated argument parser

**static** **get\_unsafe\_commands**(*parser: ArgumentParser*) → *list[str]*

extract unsafe commands from argument parser

#### Parameters

**parser** (*argparse.ArgumentParser*) – generated argument parser

#### Returns

list of commands with default unsafe flag

#### Return type

*list[str]*

**classmethod** **run**(*args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.update module

### class Update

Bases: *Handler*

package update handler

**static log\_fn**(*application*: Application, *dry\_run*: bool) → Callable[[str], None]

package updates log function

#### Parameters

- **application** (Application) – application instance
- **dry\_run** (*bool*) – do not perform update itself

#### Returns

in case if *dry\_run* is set it will return print, logger otherwise

#### Return type

Callable[[str], None]

**classmethod run**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.users module

### class Users

Bases: *Handler*

user management handler

**classmethod run**(*args*: Namespace, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

```
static user_create(args: Namespace) → User
    create user descriptor from arguments

Parameters
    args (argparse.Namespace) – command line args

Returns
    built user descriptor

Return type
    User

Raises
    PasswordError – password input is invalid
```

## ahriman.application.handlers.validate module

```
class Validate
    Bases: Handler

    configuration validator handler

    classmethod run(args: Namespace, repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, *, report: bool) → None
        callback for command line

    Parameters
        • args (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
        • repository_id (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
        • configuration (Configuration) – configuration instance
        • report (bool) – force enable or disable reporting

    static schema(repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration) → dict[str, dict[str, Any]]
        get schema with triggers

    Parameters
        • repository_id (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
        • configuration (Configuration) – configuration instance

    Returns
        configuration validation schema

    Return type
        ConfigurationSchema

    static schema_erase_required(schema: dict[str, dict[str, Any]]) → dict[str, dict[str, Any]]
        recursively remove required field from supplied cerberus schema

    Parameters
        schema (ConfigurationSchema) – source schema from which required field must be removed

    Returns
        schema without required fields. Note, that source schema will be modified in-place
```

**Return type**  
 ConfigurationSchema

**static schema\_merge**(source: dict[str, Any], schema: dict[str, Any]) → dict[str, Any]

merge child schema into source. In case if source already contains values, new keys will be added  
 (possibly with overrides - in case if such key already set also)

**Parameters**

- **source** (dict[str, Any]) – source (current) schema into which will be merged
- **schema** (dict[str, Any]) – new schema to be merged

**Returns**  
 schema with added elements from source schema if they were set before and not presented in the new one. Note, that schema will be modified in-place

**Return type**  
 dict[str, Any]

## ahriman.application.handlers.versions module

### class Versions

Bases: *Handler*

version handler

#### PEP423\_PACKAGE\_NAME

(class attribute) special regex for valid PEP423 package name

##### Type

str

#### static package\_dependencies

(root: str) → Generator[tuple[str, str], None, None]

extract list of ahriman package dependencies installed into system with their versions

##### Parameters

**root** (str) – root package name

##### Yields

tuple[str, str] – map of installed dependency to its version

#### classmethod run

(args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool) → None

callback for command line

##### Parameters

- **args** (argparse.Namespace) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **report** (bool) – force enable or disable reporting

## ahriman.application.handlers.web module

### class Web

Bases: *Handler*

web server handler

**static extract\_arguments**(*args: Namespace, configuration: Configuration*) → Generator[str, None, None]

extract list of arguments used for current command, except for command specific ones

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

#### Yields

*str* – command line arguments which were used for this specific command

**classmethod run**(*args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, report: bool*) → None

callback for command line

#### Parameters

- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

## Module contents

### Submodules

#### ahriman.application.ahriman module

#### ahriman.application.lock module

**class Lock**(*args: Namespace, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration*)

Bases: *LazyLogging*

wrapper for application lock file

#### force

remove lock file on start if any

#### Type

bool

#### path

path to lock file if any

#### Type

Path

**reporter**

build status reporter instance

**Type**

*Client*

**paths**

repository paths instance

**Type**

*RepositoryPaths*

**unsafe**

skip user check

**Type**

bool

**wait\_timeout**

wait in seconds until lock will free

**Type**

int

**Examples**

Instance of this class except for controlling file-based lock is also required for basic applications checks. The common flow is to create instance in with block and handle exceptions after all:

```
>>> from ahriman.core.configuration import Configuration
>>> from ahriman.models.repository_id import RepositoryId
>>>
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> try:
>>>     with Lock(args, RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone"), configuration):
>>>         perform_actions()
>>> except Exception as exception:
>>>     handle_exceptions(exception)
```

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **args** (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line args
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**check\_user()** → None

check if current user is actually owner of ahriman root

**check\_version()** → None

check web server version

**clear()** → None

remove lock file

**create()** → None  
create lock file

**Raises**

*DuplicateRunError* – if lock exists and no force flag supplied

**watch()** → None  
watch until lock disappear

## Module contents

### ahriman.core package

#### Subpackages

##### ahriman.core.alpm package

#### Subpackages

##### ahriman.core.alpm.remote package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.alpm.remote.aur module

**class AUR(configuration: Configuration | None = None, section: str | None = None, \*, suppress\_errors: bool = False)**

Bases: *Remote*

AUR RPC wrapper

**DEFAULT\_AUR\_URL**

(class attribute) default AUR url

**Type**

str

**DEFAULT\_RPC\_URL**

(class attribute) default AUR RPC url

**Type**

str

**DEFAULT\_RPC\_VERSION**

(class attribute) default AUR RPC version

**Type**

str

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **configuration** (*Configuration* / *None*, *optional*) – configuration instance (Default value = *None*)

- **section** (*str / None, optional*) – settings section name (Default value = None)
- **suppress\_errors** (*bool, optional*) – suppress logging of request errors (Default value = False)

**aur\_request** (*request\_type: str, \*args: str, \*\*kwargs: str*) → list[AURPackage]

perform request to AUR RPC

#### Parameters

- **request\_type** (*str*) – AUR request type, e.g. search, info
- **\*args** (*str*) – list of arguments to be passed as args query parameter
- **\*\*kwargs** (*str*) – list of additional named parameters like by

#### Returns

response parsed to package list

#### Return type

list[AURPackage]

**package\_info** (*package\_name: str, \*, pacman: Pacman | None*) → AURPackage

get package info by its name

#### Parameters

- **package\_name** (*str*) – package name to search
- **pacman** (*Pacman / None*) – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search

#### Returns

package which match the package name

#### Return type

AURPackage

#### Raises

*UnknownPackageError* – package doesn't exist

**package\_search** (\**keywords: str, pacman: Pacman | None*) → list[AURPackage]

search package in AUR web

#### Parameters

- **\*keywords** (*str*) – keywords to search
- **pacman** (*Pacman / None*) – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search

#### Returns

list of packages which match the criteria

#### Return type

list[AURPackage]

**static parse\_response** (*response: dict[str, Any]*) → list[AURPackage]

parse RPC response to package list

#### Parameters

**response** (*dict[str, Any]*) – RPC response json

#### Returns

list of parsed packages

**Return type**

list[AURPackage]

**Raises**

`PackageInfoError` – for error API response

**classmethod** `remote_git_url`(*package\_base*: str, *repository*: str) → str

generate remote git url from the package base

**Args**

*package\_base*(str): package base *repository*(str): repository name

**Returns**

git url for the specific base

**Return type**

str

**classmethod** `remote_web_url`(*package\_base*: str) → str

generate remote web url from the package base

**Args**

*package\_base*(str): package base

**Returns**

web url for the specific base

**Return type**

str

## ahriman.core.alpm.remote.official module

**class** `Official`(*configuration*: Configuration | None = *None*, *section*: str | None = *None*, \*, *suppress\_errors*: bool = *False*)

Bases: `Remote`

official repository RPC wrapper

**DEFAULT\_ARCHLINUX\_URL**

(class attribute) default archlinux url

**Type**

str

**DEFAULT\_ARCHLINUX\_GIT\_URL**

(class attribute) default url for git packages

**Type**

str

**DEFAULT\_SEARCH\_REPOSITORIES**

(class attribute) default list of repositories to search

**Type**

list[str]

**DEFAULT\_RPC\_URL**

(class attribute) default archlinux repositories RPC url

**Type**

str

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **configuration** ([Configuration](#) / *None*, *optional*) – configuration instance (Default value = None)
- **section** (*str* / *None*, *optional*) – settings section name (Default value = None)
- **suppress\_errors** (*bool*, *optional*) – suppress logging of request errors (Default value = False)

**arch\_request(\*args: str, by: str) → list[AURPackage]**

perform request to official repositories RPC

**Parameters**

- **\*args** (*str*) – list of arguments to be passed as args query parameter
- **by** (*str*) – search by the field

**Returns**

response parsed to package list

**Return type**[AURPackage](#)**package\_info(package\_name: str, \*, pacman: Pacman | None) → AURPackage**

get package info by its name

**Parameters**

- **package\_name** (*str*) – package name to search
- **pacman** ([Pacman](#) / *None*) – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search

**Returns**

package which match the package name

**Return type**[AURPackage](#)**Raises**[UnknownPackageError](#) – package doesn't exist**package\_search(\*keywords: str, pacman: Pacman | None) → list[AURPackage]**

search package in AUR web

**Parameters**

- **\*keywords** (*str*) – keywords to search
- **pacman** ([Pacman](#) / *None*) – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search

**Returns**

list of packages which match the criteria

**Return type**  
list[AURPackage]

**static parse\_response**(response: dict[str, Any]) → list[AURPackage]  
parse RPC response to package list

**Parameters**  
**response** (dict [str, Any]) – RPC response json

**Returns**  
list of parsed packages

**Return type**  
list[AURPackage]

**Raises**  
`PackageInfoError` – for error API response

**classmethod remote\_git\_url**(package\_base: str, repository: str) → str  
generate remote git url from the package base

**Args**  
package\_base(str): package base repository(str): repository name

**Returns**  
git url for the specific base

**Return type**  
str

**classmethod remote\_web\_url**(package\_base: str) → str  
generate remote web url from the package base

**Args**  
package\_base(str): package base

**Returns**  
web url for the specific base

**Return type**  
str

## ahriman.core.alpm.remote.official\_syncdb module

**class OfficialSyncdb**(configuration: Configuration | None = None, section: str | None = None, \*, suppress\_errors: bool = False)

Bases: `Official`

official repository wrapper based on synchronized databases.

Despite the fact that official repository provides an API for the interaction according to the comment in issue <https://github.com/arcan1s/ahriman/pull/59#issuecomment-1106412297> we might face rate limits while requesting updates.

This approach also has limitations, because we don't require superuser rights (neither going to download database separately), the database file might be outdated and must be handled manually (or kind of). This behaviour might be changed in the future.

Still we leave search function based on the official repositories RPC.

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **configuration** (`Configuration` / `None`, *optional*) – configuration instance (Default value = `None`)
- **section** (`str` / `None`, *optional*) – settings section name (Default value = `None`)
- **suppress\_errors** (`bool`, *optional*) – suppress logging of request errors (Default value = `False`)

**package\_info**(`package_name: str`, \*, `pacman: Pacman | None`) → `AURPackage`

get package info by its name

#### Parameters

- **package\_name** (`str`) – package name to search
- **pacman** (`Pacman` / `None`) – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search

#### Returns

package which match the package name

#### Return type

`AURPackage`

#### Raises

`UnknownPackageError` – package doesn't exist

## ahriman.core.alpm.remote.remote module

**class Remote**(`configuration: Configuration | None = None`, `section: str | None = None`, \*, `suppress_errors: bool = False`)

Bases: `SyncHttpClient`

base class for remote package search

## Examples

These classes are designed to be used without instancing. In order to achieve it several class methods are provided: `info()`, `multisearch()` and `search()`. Thus, the basic flow is the following:

```
>>> from ahriman.core.alpm.remote import AUR, Official
>>>
>>> package = AUR.info("ahriman")
>>> search_result = Official.multisearch("pacman", "manager", pacman=pacman)
```

Difference between `search()` and `multisearch()` is that `search()` passes all arguments to underlying wrapper directly, whereas `multisearch()` splits search one by one and finds intersection between search results.

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **configuration** (`Configuration` / `None`, *optional*) – configuration instance (Default value = `None`)
- **section** (`str` / `None`, *optional*) – settings section name (Default value = `None`)

- **suppress\_errors** (*bool, optional*) – suppress logging of request errors (Default value = False)

**classmethod** `info(package_name: str, *, pacman: Pacman | None = None) → AURPackage`

get package info by its name

#### Parameters

- **package\_name** (*str*) – package name to search
- **pacman** (*Pacman / None, optional*) – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search (Default value = None)

#### Returns

package which match the package name

#### Return type

*AURPackage*

**classmethod** `multisearch(*keywords: str, pacman: Pacman | None = None) → list[AURPackage]`

search in remote repository by using API with multiple words. This method is required in order to handle <https://bugs.archlinux.org/task/49133>. In addition, short words will be dropped

#### Parameters

- **\*keywords** (*str*) – search terms, e.g. “ahriman”, “is”, “cool”
- **pacman** (*Pacman / None, optional*) – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search (Default value = None)

#### Returns

list of packages each of them matches all search terms

#### Return type

*list[AURPackage]*

**package\_info**(*package\_name: str, \*, pacman: Pacman | None*) → *AURPackage*

get package info by its name

#### Parameters

- **package\_name** (*str*) – package name to search
- **pacman** (*Pacman / None*) – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search

#### Returns

package which match the package name

#### Return type

*AURPackage*

#### Raises

**NotImplementedError** – not implemented method

**package\_search**(\*keywords: str, pacman: Pacman | None) → list[AURPackage]

search package in AUR web

#### Parameters

- **\*keywords** (*str*) – keywords to search
- **pacman** (*Pacman / None*) – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search

**Returns**

list of packages which match the criteria

**Return type**

list[AURPackage]

**Raises**

**NotImplementedError** – not implemented method

**classmethod remote\_git\_url(package\_base: str, repository: str) → str**

generate remote git url from the package base

**Args**

package\_base(str): package base repository(str): repository name

**Returns**

git url for the specific base

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

**NotImplementedError** – not implemented method

**classmethod remote\_web\_url(package\_base: str) → str**

generate remote web url from the package base

**Args**

package\_base(str): package base

**Returns**

web url for the specific base

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

**NotImplementedError** – not implemented method

**classmethod search(\*keywords: str, pacman: Pacman | None = None) → list[AURPackage]**

search package in AUR web

**Parameters**

- **\*keywords (str)** – search terms, e.g. “ahriman”, “is”, “cool”
- **pacman (Pacman / None, optional)** – alpm wrapper instance, required for official repositories search (Default value = None)

**Returns**

list of packages which match the criteria

**Return type**

list[AURPackage]

## Module contents

### Submodules

#### ahriman.core.alpm.pacman module

**class Pacman**(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, \*, refresh\_database: PacmanSynchronization)

Bases: *LazyLogging*

alpm wrapper

##### configuration

configuration instance

##### Type

*Configuration*

##### refresh\_database

synchronize local cache to remote

##### Type

*PacmanSynchronization*

##### repository\_id

repository unique identifier

##### Type

*RepositoryId*

##### repository\_path

repository paths instance

##### Type

*RepositoryPaths*

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **refresh\_database** (*PacmanSynchronization*) – synchronize local cache to remote

**database\_copy**(handle: pyalpm.Handle, database: pyalpm.DB, pacman\_root: Path, \*, use\_ahriman\_cache: bool) → None

copy database from the operating system root to the ahriman local home

#### Parameters

- **handle** (*Handle*) – pacman handle which will be used for database copying
- **database** (*DB*) – pacman database instance to be copied
- **pacman\_root** (*Path*) – operating system pacman root
- **use\_ahriman\_cache** (*bool*) – use local ahriman cache instead of system one

---

**database\_init**(*handle*: pyalpm.Handle, *repository*: str, *architecture*: str) → pyalpm.DB

create database instance from pacman handler and set its properties

**Parameters**

- **handle** (Handle) – pacman handle which will be used for database initializing
- **repository** (str) – pacman repository name (e.g. core)
- **architecture** (str) – repository architecture

**Returns**

loaded pacman database instance

**Return type**

DB

**database\_sync**(*handle*: pyalpm.Handle, \*, *force*: bool) → None

sync local database

**Parameters**

- **handle** (Handle) – pacman handle which will be used for database sync
- **force** (bool) – force database synchronization (same as pacman -Syy)

**files**(*packages*: Iterable[str] | None = None) → dict[str, set[Path]]

extract list of known packages from the databases

**Parameters**

**packages** (Iterable[str] / None, optional) – filter by package names (Default value = None)

**Returns**

map of package name to its list of files

**Return type**

dict[str, set[Path]]

**package**(*package\_name*: str) → Generator[pyalpm.Package, None, None]

retrieve list of the packages from the repository by name

**Parameters**

**package\_name** (str) – package name to search

**Yields**

*Package* – list of packages which were returned by the query

**packages()** → set[str]

get list of packages known for alpm

**Returns**

list of package names

**Return type**

set[str]

**property handle: pyalpm.Handle**

pyalpm handle

**Returns**

generated pyalpm handle instance

**Return type**

Handle

**ahriman.core.alpm.pacman\_database module**

**class PacmanDatabase(database: pyalpm.DB, configuration: Configuration)**

Bases: *SyncHttpClient*

implementation for database sync, because pyalpm is not always enough

**LAST\_MODIFIED\_HEADER**

last modified header name

**Type**

str

**database**

pyalpm database object

**Type**

DB

**repository\_paths**

repository paths instance

**Type**

*RepositoryPaths*

**sync\_files\_database**

sync files database

**Type**

bool

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **database** (DB) – pyalpm database object
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**copy(remote\_path: Path, local\_path: Path) → None**

copy local database file

**Parameters**

- **remote\_path** (Path) – path to source (remote) file
- **local\_path** (Path) – path to locally stored file

**download(url: str, local\_path: Path) → None**

download remote file and store it to local path with the correct last modified headers

**Parameters**

- **url** (str) – remote url to request file
- **local\_path** (Path) – path to locally stored file

**Raises**

*PacmanError* – in case if no last-modified header was found

**is\_outdated**(*url: str, local\_path: Path*) → bool

check if local file is outdated

**Parameters**

- **url** (*str*) – remote url to request last modified header
- **local\_path** (*Path*) – path to locally stored file

**Returns**

True in case if remote file is newer than local file

**Return type**

*bool*

**Raises**

*PacmanError* – in case if no last-modified header was found

**sync**(\**, force: bool*) → None

sync packages and files databases

**Parameters**

- **force** (*bool*) – force database synchronization (same as pacman -Syy)

**sync\_files**(\**, force: bool*) → None

sync files by using http request

**Parameters**

- **force** (*bool*) – force database synchronization (same as pacman -Syy)

**sync\_packages**(\**, force: bool*) → None

sync packages by using built-in pyalpm methods

**Parameters**

- **force** (*bool*) – force database synchronization (same as pacman -Syy)

## ahriman.core.alpm.repo module

**class Repo**(*name: str, paths: RepositoryPaths, sign\_args: list[str]*)

Bases: *LazyLogging*

repo-add and repo-remove wrapper

**name**

repository name

**Type**

*str*

**paths**

repository paths instance

**Type**

*RepositoryPaths*

**sign\_args**

additional args which have to be used to sign repository archive

**Type**

*list[str]*

**uid**

uid of the repository owner user

**Type**

int

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **name** (str) – repository name
- **paths** (RepositoryPaths) – repository paths instance
- **sign\_args** (list[str]) – additional args which have to be used to sign repository archive

**add**(path: Path) → None

add new package to repository

**Parameters**

**path** (Path) – path to archive to add

**init()** → None

create empty repository database. It just calls add with empty arguments

**remove**(package: str, filename: Path) → None

remove package from repository

**Parameters**

- **package** (str) – package name to remove
- **filename** (Path) – package filename to remove

**property repo\_path: Path**

get full path to the repository database

**Returns**

path to repository database

**Return type**

Path

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.auth package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.auth.auth module

**class Auth**(configuration: Configuration, provider: AuthSettings = AuthSettings.Disabled)

Bases: *LazyLogging*

helper to deal with user authorization

**enabled**

indicates if authorization is enabled

**Type**

bool

**max\_age**

session age in seconds. It will be used for both client side and server side checks

**Type**

int

**allow\_read\_only**

allow read only access to APIs

**Type**

bool

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **provider** ([AuthSettings](#), *optional*) – authorization type definition (Default value = `AuthSettings.Disabled`)

**async check\_credentials(username: str | None, password: str | None) → bool**

validate user password

**Parameters**

- **username** (*str* / *None*) – username
- **password** (*str* / *None*) – entered password

**Returns**

True in case if password matches, False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**async known\_username(username: str | None) → bool**

check if user is known

**Parameters**

**username** (*str* / *None*) – username

**Returns**

True in case if user is known and can be authorized and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**static load(configuration: Configuration, database: SQLite) → Auth**

load authorization module from settings

**Parameters**

- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **database** ([SQLite](#)) – database instance

**Returns**

authorization module according to current settings

**Return type**

*Auth*

**async verify\_access**(*username*: str, *required*: UserAccess, *context*: str | None) → bool

validate if user has access to requested resource

**Parameters**

- **username** (str) – username
- **required** (UserAccess) – required access level
- **context** (str / None) – URI request path

**Returns**

True in case if user is allowed to do this request and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**property auth\_control: str**

This workaround is required to make different behaviour for login interface. In case of internal authentication it must provide an interface (modal form) to log in with button sends POST request. But for an external providers behaviour can be different: e.g. OAuth provider requires sending GET request to external resource

**Returns**

login control as html code to insert

**Return type**

str

## ahriman.core.auth.helpers module

**async authorized\_userid(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any) → Any**

handle aiohttp security methods

**Parameters**

- **\*args** (Any) – argument list as provided by authorized\_userid function
- **\*\*kwargs** (Any) – named argument list as provided by authorized\_userid function

**Returns**

None in case if no aiohttp\_security module found and function call otherwise

**Return type**

Any

**async check\_authorized(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any) → Any**

handle aiohttp security methods

**Parameters**

- **\*args** (Any) – argument list as provided by check\_authorized function
- **\*\*kwargs** (Any) – named argument list as provided by authorized\_userid function

**Returns**

None in case if no aiohttp\_security module found and function call otherwise

**Return type**

Any

---

**async forget(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any) → Any**

handle aiohttp security methods

**Parameters**

- **\*args (Any)** – argument list as provided by forget function
- **\*\*kwargs (Any)** – named argument list as provided by authorized\_userid function

**Returns**

None in case if no aiohttp\_security module found and function call otherwise

**Return type**

Any

**async remember(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any) → Any**

handle disabled auth

**Parameters**

- **\*args (Any)** – argument list as provided by remember function
- **\*\*kwargs (Any)** – named argument list as provided by authorized\_userid function

**Returns**

None in case if no aiohttp\_security module found and function call otherwise

**Return type**

Any

## ahriman.core.auth.mapping module

**class Mapping(configuration: Configuration, database: SQLite, provider: AuthSettings = AuthSettings.Configuration)**

Bases: *Auth*

user authorization based on mapping from configuration file

**salt**

random generated string to salted password

**Type**

str

**database**

database instance

**Type**

*SQLite*

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **configuration (Configuration)** – configuration instance
- **database (SQLite)** – database instance
- **provider (AuthSettings, optional)** – authorization type definition (Default value = AuthSettings.Configuration)

**async check\_credentials**(*username*: str | None, *password*: str | None) → bool

validate user password

**Parameters**

- **username** (str | None) – username
- **password** (str | None) – entered password

**Returns**

True in case if password matches, False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**get\_user**(*username*: str) → *User* | None

retrieve user from in-memory mapping

**Parameters**

- **username** (str) – username

**Returns**

user descriptor if username is known and None otherwise

**Return type**

*User* | None

**async known\_username**(*username*: str | None) → bool

check if user is known

**Parameters**

- **username** (str | None) – username

**Returns**

True in case if user is known and can be authorized and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**async verify\_access**(*username*: str, *required*: UserAccess, *context*: str | None) → bool

validate if user has access to requested resource

**Parameters**

- **username** (str) – username
- **required** (UserAccess) – required access level
- **context** (str | None) – URI request path

**Returns**

True in case if user is allowed to do this request and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**ahriman.core.auth.oauth module****class OAuth(configuration: Configuration, database: SQLite, provider: AuthSettings = AuthSettings.OAuth)**Bases: *Mapping*

User authorization implementation via OAuth. It is required to create application first and put application credentials.

**client\_id**

application client id

**Type**

str

**client\_secret**

application client secret key

**Type**

str

**icon**

icon to be used in login control

**Type**

str

**provider**

provider class, should be one of aiohttp-client provided classes

**Type**

aioauth\_client OAuth2Client

**redirect\_uri**

redirect URI registered in provider

**Type**

str

**scopes**

list of scopes required by the application

**Type**

str

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **database** ([SQLite](#)) – database instance
- **provider** ([AuthSettings](#), *optional*) – authorization type definition (Default value = `AuthSettings.OAuth`)

**get\_client() → OAuth2Client**

load client from parameters

**Returns**

generated client according to current settings

**Return type**

aioauth\_client OAuth2Client

**get\_oauth\_url()** → str

get authorization URI for the specified settings

**Returns**

authorization URI as a string

**Return type**

str

**async get\_oauth\_username(code: str)** → str | None

extract OAuth username from remote

**Parameters**

**code (str)** – authorization code provided by external service

**Returns**

username as is in OAuth provider

**Return type**

str | None

**static get\_provider(name: str)** → type[OAuth2Client]

load OAuth2 provider by name

**Parameters**

**name (str)** – name of the provider. Must be valid class defined in aioauth-client library

**Returns**

loaded provider type

**Return type**

type[aioauth\_client OAuth2Client]

**Raises**

**OptionError** – in case if invalid OAuth provider name supplied

**property auth\_control: str**

get authorization html control

**Returns**

login control as html code to insert

**Return type**

str

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.build\_tools package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.build\_tools.sources module

**class Sources**Bases: *LazyLogging*

helper to download package sources (PKGBUILD etc...) and perform some operations with git

**DEFAULT\_BRANCH**

(class attribute) default branch to process git repositories. Must be used only for local stored repositories, use RemoteSource descriptor instead for real packages

**Type**

str

**DEFAULT\_COMMIT\_AUTHOR**

(class attribute) default commit author to be used if none set

**Type**

tuple[str, str]

**add**(sources\_dir: *Path*, \*pattern: str, intent\_to\_add: bool = False) → None

track found files via git

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (*Path*) – local path to git repository
- **\*pattern** (*str*) – glob patterns
- **intent\_to\_add** (*bool, optional*) – record only the fact that it will be added later, acts as –intent-to-add git flag (Default value = False)

**static changes**(source\_dir: *Path*, last\_commit\_sha: str | None) → str | None

extract changes from the last known commit if available

**Parameters**

- **source\_dir** (*Path*) – local path to directory with source files
- **last\_commit\_sha** (*str / None*) – last known commit hash

**Returns**

changes from the last commit if available or None otherwise

**Return type**

str | None

**commit**(sources\_dir: *Path*, message: str | None = None, commit\_author: tuple[str, str] | None = None) → bool

commit changes

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (*Path*) – local path to git repository
- **message** (*str / None, optional*) – optional commit message if any. If none set, message will be generated according to the current timestamp (Default value = None)
- **commit\_author** (*tuple[str, str] / None, optional*) – optional commit author if any (Default value = None)

**Returns**

True in case if changes have been committed and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**diff**(sources\_dir: Path, sha: str | None = None) → str

generate diff from the current version and write it to the output file

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to git repository
- **sha** (str / None, optional) – optional commit sha to calculate diff (Default value = None)

**Returns**

patch as plain string

**Return type**

str

**static extend\_architectures**(sources\_dir: Path, architecture: str) → list[PkgbuildPatch]

extend existing PKGBUILD with repository architecture

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to directory with source files
- **architecture** (str) – repository architecture

**Returns**

generated patch for PKGBUILD architectures if required

**Return type**

list[PkgbuildPatch]

**static fetch**(sources\_dir: Path, remote: RemoteSource) → str | None

either clone repository or update it to origin/remote.branch

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to fetch
- **remote** (RemoteSource) – remote target (from where to fetch)

**Returns**

current commit sha if available

**Return type**

str | None

**fetch\_until**(sources\_dir: Path, \*, branch: str | None = None, commit\_sha: str | None = None) → None

fetch repository until commit sha

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to git repository
- **branch** (str / None, optional) – use specified branch (Default value = None)
- **commit\_sha** (str / None, optional) – commit hash to fetch. If none set, only one will be fetched (Default value = None)

**has\_changes**(sources\_dir: Path) → bool

check if there are changes in current git tree

**Parameters**

**sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to git repository

**Returns**

True if there are uncommitted changes and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**static has\_remotes(sources\_dir: Path) → bool**

check if there are remotes for the repository

**Parameters**

**sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to git repository

**Returns**

True in case if there is any remote and false otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**head(sources\_dir: Path, ref\_name: str = 'HEAD') → str**

extract HEAD reference for the current git repository

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to git repository

- **ref\_name** (str, optional) – reference name (Default value = “HEAD”)

**Returns**

HEAD commit hash

**Return type**

str

**static init(sources\_dir: Path) → None**

create empty git repository at the specified path

**Parameters**

**sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to sources

**static load(sources\_dir: Path, package: Package, patches: list[PkgbuildPatch], paths: RepositoryPaths) → str | None**

fetch sources from remote and apply patches

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to fetch

- **package** (Package) – package definitions

- **patches** (list[PkgbuildPatch]) – optional patch to be applied

- **paths** (RepositoryPaths) – repository paths instance

**Returns**

current commit sha if available

**Return type**

str | None

**move(pkgbuild\_dir: Path, sources\_dir: Path) → None**

move content from pkgbuild\_dir to sources\_dir

**Parameters**

- **pkgbuild\_dir** (Path) – path to directory with pkgbuilder from which need to move

- **sources\_dir** (*Path*) – path to target directory

**patch\_apply**(*sources\_dir*: *Path*, *patch*: *PkgbuildPatch*) → None

apply patches if any

#### Parameters

- **sources\_dir** (*Path*) – local path to directory with git sources
- **patch** (*PkgbuildPatch*) – patch to be applied

**static patch\_create**(*sources\_dir*: *Path*, *\*pattern*: *str*) → str

create patch set for the specified local path

#### Parameters

- **sources\_dir** (*Path*) – local path to git repository
- **\*pattern** (*str*) – glob patterns

#### Returns

patch as plain text

#### Return type

str

**static push**(*sources\_dir*: *Path*, *remote*: *RemoteSource*, *\*pattern*: *str*, *commit\_author*: *tuple[str, str] | None = None*) → None

commit selected changes and push files to the remote repository

#### Parameters

- **sources\_dir** (*Path*) – local path to git repository
- **remote** (*RemoteSource*) – remote target, branch and url
- **\*pattern** (*str*) – glob patterns
- **commit\_author** (*tuple[str, str] | None, optional*) – commit author if any (Default value = None)

## ahriman.core.build\_tools.task module

**class Task**(*package*: *Package*, *configuration*: *Configuration*, *architecture*: *str*, *paths*: *RepositoryPaths*)

Bases: *LazyLogging*

base package build task

#### archbuild\_flags

command flags for archbuild command

#### Type

list[str]

#### architecture

repository architecture

#### Type

str

**build\_command**

build command

**Type**

str

**include\_debug\_packages**

whether to include debug packages or not

**Type**

bool

**makechrootpkg\_flags**

command flags for makechrootpkg command

**Type**

list[str]

**makepkg\_flags**

command flags for makepkg command

**Type**

list[str]

**package**

package definitions

**Type***Package***paths**

repository paths instance

**Type***RepositoryPaths***uid**

uid of the repository owner user

**Type**

int

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **package** (*Package*) – package definitions
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **architecture** (*str*) – repository architecture
- **paths** (*RepositoryPaths*) – repository paths instance

**build(sources\_dir: Path, \*\*kwargs: str | None) → list[Path]**

run package build

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (*Path*) – path to where sources are
- **\*\*kwargs** (*str* / *None*) – environment variables to be passed to build processes

**Returns**

paths of produced packages

**Return type**

list[Path]

**init**(sources\_dir: Path, database: SQLite, local\_version: str | None) → str | None

fetch package from git

**Parameters**

- **sources\_dir** (Path) – local path to fetch
- **database** (SQLite) – database instance
- **local\_version** (str / None) – local version of the package. If set and equal to current version, it will automatically bump pkgrel

**Returns**

current commit sha if available

**Return type**

str | None

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.configuration package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.configuration.configuration module

**class Configuration(allow\_no\_value: bool = False)**

Bases: RawConfigParser

extension for built-in configuration parser

#### ARCHITECTURE\_SPECIFIC\_SECTIONS

(class attribute) known sections which can be architecture specific. Required by dump and merging functions

**Type**

list[str]

#### SYSTEM\_CONFIGURATION\_PATH

(class attribute) default system configuration path distributed by package

**Type**

Path

#### includes

list of includes which were read

**Type**

list[Path]

**path**

path to root configuration file

**Type**

Path | None

**repository\_id**

repository unique identifier

**Type**

*RepositoryId* | None

**Examples**

Configuration class provides additional method in order to handle application configuration. Since this class is derived from built-in `configparser.RawConfigParser` class, the same flow is applicable here. Nevertheless, it is recommended to use `from_path()` class method which also calls initialization methods:

```
>>> from pathlib import Path
>>>
>>> configuration = Configuration.from_path(Path("/etc/ahriman.ini"), RepositoryId(
    "x86_64", "aur-clone"))
>>> repository_name = configuration.get("repository", "name")
>>> makepkg_flags = configuration.getlist("build", "makepkg_flags")
```

The configuration instance loaded in this way will contain only sections which are defined for the specified architecture according to the merge rules. Moreover, the architecture names will be removed from section names.

In order to get current settings, the `check_loaded()` method can be used. This method will raise an `ahriman.core.exceptions.InitializeError` in case if configuration was not yet loaded:

```
>>> path, repository_id = configuration.check_loaded()
```

default constructor. In the most cases must not be called directly

**Parameters**

`allow_no_value(bool, optional)` – copies `configparser.RawConfigParser` behaviour.  
In case if it is set to True, the keys without values will be allowed (Default value = False)

**check\_loaded() → tuple[Path, *RepositoryId*]**

check if service was actually loaded

**Returns**

configuration root path and architecture if loaded

**Return type**

tuple[Path, *RepositoryId*]

**Raises**

`InitializeError` – in case if architecture and/or path are not set

**dump() → dict[str, dict[str, str]]**

dump configuration to dictionary

**Returns**

configuration dump for specific architecture

**Return type**

dict[str, dict[str, str]]

**classmethod** **from\_path**(*path: Path, repository\_id: RepositoryId*) → Self

constructor with full object initialization

**Parameters**

- **path** (*Path*) – path to root configuration file
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier

**Returns**

configuration instance

**Return type**

Self

**gettype**(*section: str, repository\_id: RepositoryId, \*, fallback: str | None = None*) → tuple[str, str]

get type variable with fallback to old logic. Despite the fact that it has same semantics as other get\* methods, but it has different argument list

**Parameters**

- **section** (*str*) – section name
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **fallback** (*str / None, optional*) – optional fallback type if any. If set, second element of the tuple will be always set to this value (Default value = None)

**Returns**

section name and found type name

**Return type**

tuple[str, str]

**Raises**

**configparser.NoSectionError** – in case if no section found

**load**(*path: Path*) → None

fully load configuration

**Parameters**

**path** (*Path*) – path to root configuration file

**load\_includes**(*path: Path | None = None*) → None

load configuration includes from specified path

**Parameters**

**path** (*Path / None, optional*) – path to directory with include files. If none set, the default path will be used (Default value = None)

**merge\_sections**(*repository\_id: RepositoryId*) → None

merge architecture and repository specific sections into main configuration

**Parameters**

**repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier

**override\_sections**(*section: str, repository\_id: RepositoryId*) → list[str]

extract override sections

**Parameters**

- **section** (*str*) – section name
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier

**Returns**

architecture and repository specific sections in correct order

**Return type**

list[str]

**reload()** → None

reload configuration if possible or raise exception otherwise

**static section\_name**(*section: str, \*suffixes: str | None*) → str

generate section name for sections which depends on context

**Parameters**

- **section (str)** – section name
- **\*suffixes (str / None)** – session suffix, e.g. repository architecture

**Returns**

correct section name for repository specific section

**Return type**

str

**set\_option**(*section: str, option: str, value: str*) → None

set option. Unlike default `configparser.RawConfigParser.set()` it also creates section if it does not exist

**Parameters**

- **section (str)** – section name
- **option (str)** – option name
- **value (str)** – option value as string in parsable format

**property architecture: str**

repository architecture for backward compatibility

**Returns**

repository architecture

**Return type**

str

**property include: Path**

get full path to include directory

**Returns**

path to directory with configuration includes

**Return type**

Path

**property logging\_path: Path**

get full path to logging configuration

**Returns**

path to logging configuration

**Return type**

Path

```
property repository_name: str
repository name for backward compatibility
```

**Returns**  
repository name

**Return type**  
str

```
property repository_paths: RepositoryPaths
```

construct RepositoryPaths instance based on the configuration

**Returns**  
repository paths instance

**Return type**  
*RepositoryPaths*

## ahriman.core.configuration.schema module

### ahriman.core.configuration.shell\_interpolator module

```
class ShellInterpolator
```

Bases: Interpolation

custom string interpolator, because we cannot use defaults argument due to config validation

```
before_get(parser: MutableMapping[str, Mapping[str, str]], section: str, option: str, value: str, defaults:
    Mapping[str, str]) → str
```

interpolate option value

**Parameters**

- **parser** (*MutableMapping[str, Mapping[str, str]]*) – option parser
- **section** (*str*) – section name
- **option** (*str*) – option name
- **value** (*str*) – source (not-converted) value
- **defaults** (*Mapping[str, str]*) – default values

**Returns**  
substituted value

**Return type**  
str

## ahriman.core.configuration.validator module

**class Validator(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)**

Bases: Validator

class which defines custom validation methods for the service configuration

**configuration**

configuration instance

**Type**

*Configuration*

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance used for extraction
- **\*args** (*Any*) – positional arguments to be passed to base validator
- **\*\*kwargs** (*Any*) – keyword arguments to be passed to base validator

```
types_mapping = {'binary': ('binary', (<class 'bytes'>, <class 'bytearray'>), (), 'boolean': ('boolean', (<class 'bool'>,), (), 'container': ('container', (<class 'collections.abc.Container'>,), (<class 'str'>,)), 'date': ('date', (<class 'datetime.date'>,), (), 'datetime': ('datetime', (<class 'datetime.datetime'>,), (), 'dict': ('dict', (<class 'collections.abc.Mapping'>,), (), 'float': ('float', (<class 'float'>, (<class 'int'>,)), (), 'integer': ('integer', ((<class 'int'>,),), (), 'list': ('list', (<class 'collections.abc.Sequence'>,), (<class 'str'>,)), 'number': ('number', ((<class 'int'>,), <class 'float'>), (<class 'bool'>,)), 'path': ('path', (<class 'pathlib.Path'>,), (), 'set': ('set', (<class 'set'>,), (), 'string': ('string', (<class 'str'>,), ())}
```

This mapping holds all available constraints for the type rule and their assigned TypeDefinition.

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.database package

#### Subpackages

##### ahriman.core.database.migrations package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.database.migrations.m000\_initial module

**migrate\_data**(connection: *Connection*, configuration: *Configuration*) → None

perform data migration

**Parameters**

- **connection** (*Connection*) – database connection
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m001\_package\_source module**

**migrate\_data**(*connection*: Connection, *configuration*: Configuration) → None

perform data migration

**Parameters**

- **connection** (Connection) – database connection
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m002\_user\_access module**

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m003\_patch\_variables module**

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m004\_logs module**

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m005\_make\_opt\_depends module**

**migrate\_data**(*connection*: Connection, *configuration*: Configuration) → None

perform data migration

**Parameters**

- **connection** (Connection) – database connection
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m006\_packages\_architecture\_required module**

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m007\_check\_depends module**

**migrate\_data**(*connection*: Connection, *configuration*: Configuration) → None

perform data migration

**Parameters**

- **connection** (Connection) – database connection
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m008\_packagers module**

**migrate\_data**(*connection*: Connection, *configuration*: Configuration) → None

perform data migration

**Parameters**

- **connection** (Connection) – database connection
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m009\_local\_source module****ahriman.core.database.migrations.m010\_version\_based\_logs\_removal module****ahriman.core.database.migrations.m011\_repository\_name module**

**migrate\_data**(*connection*: Connection, *configuration*: Configuration) → None

perform data migration

**Parameters**

- **connection** (Connection) – database connection
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**ahriman.core.database.migrations.m012\_last\_commit\_sha module****ahriman.core.database.migrations.m013\_dependencies module****Module contents**

**class Migrations**(*connection*: Connection, *configuration*: Configuration)

Bases: *LazyLogging*

simple migration wrapper for the sqlite idea comes from <https://www.ash.dev/blog/simple-migration-system-in-sqlite/>

**configuration**

configuration instance

**Type**

Configuration

**connection**

database connection

**Type**

Connection

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **connection** (Connection) – database connection
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**static migrate**(*connection*: Connection, *configuration*: Configuration) → MigrationResult

perform migrations implicitly

**Parameters**

- **connection** (Connection) – database connection
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**Returns**

current schema version

**Return type**

*MigrationResult*

**migration**(*cursor*: *Cursor*, *migration*: *Migration*) → None

perform single migration

**Parameters**

- **cursor** (*Cursor*) – connection cursor
- **migration** (*Migration*) – single migration to perform

**migrations()** → list[*Migration*]

extract all migrations from the current package idea comes from <https://julienharbulot.com/python-dynamical-import.html>

**Returns**

list of found migrations

**Return type**

list[*Migration*]

**run()** → *MigrationResult*

perform migrations

**Returns**

current schema version

**Return type**

*MigrationResult*

**user\_version()** → int

get schema version from sqlite database

**Returns**

current schema version

**Return type**

int

## ahriman.core.database.operations package

### Submodules

#### ahriman.core.database.operations.auth\_operations module

**class AuthOperations**(*path*: *Path*, *repository\_id*: *RepositoryId*)

Bases: *Operations*

authorization operations

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **path** (*Path*) – path to the database file
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier

**user\_get**(*username*: str) → *User* | None

get user by username

**Parameters**

**username** (str) – username

**Returns**

user if it was found

**Return type**

*User* | None

**user\_list**(*username*: str | None, *access*: UserAccess | None) → list[*User*]

get users by filter

**Parameters**

- **username** (str / None) – optional filter by username
- **access** (UserAccess / None) – optional filter by role

**Returns**

list of users who match criteria

**Return type**

list[*User*]

**user\_remove**(*username*: str) → None

remove user from storage

**Parameters**

**username** (str) – username

**user\_update**(*user*: *User*) → None

update user by username

**Parameters**

**user** (*User*) – user descriptor

## ahriman.core.database.operations.build\_operations module

**class BuildOperations**(*path*: Path, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId)

Bases: *Operations*

operations for build queue functions

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **path** (Path) – path to the database file
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier

**build\_queue\_clear**(*package\_base*: str | None, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId | None = None) → None

remove packages from build queue

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (str / None) – optional filter by package base
- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId, optional) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = None)

**build\_queue\_get**(repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None) → list[*Package*]

retrieve packages from build queue

**Parameters**

repository\_id (RepositoryId, optional) – repository unique identifier override (Default value = None)

**Returns**

list of packages to be built

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

**build\_queue\_insert**(package: *Package*, repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None) → None

insert packages to build queue

**Parameters**

- package (*Package*) – package to be inserted
- repository\_id (RepositoryId, optional) – repository unique identifier override (Default value = None)

## ahriman.core.database.operations.changes\_operations module

**class ChangesOperations**(path: Path, repository\_id: RepositoryId)

Bases: *Operations*

operations for source files changes

default constructor

**Parameters**

- path (Path) – path to the database file
- repository\_id (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier

**changes\_get**(package\_base: str, repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None) → *Changes*

get changes for the specific package base if available

**Parameters**

- package\_base (str) – package base to search
- repository\_id (RepositoryId, optional) – repository unique identifier override (Default value = None)

**Returns**

changes for the package base if available

**Return type**

*Changes*

**changes\_insert**(package\_base: str, changes: *Changes*, repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None) → None

insert package changes

**Parameters**

- package\_base (str) – package base to insert
- changes (*Changes*) – package changes (as in patch format)

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`, *optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = `None`)

**changes\_remove**(`package_base: str | None`, `repository_id: RepositoryId | None = None`) → `None`  
remove packages changes

#### Parameters

- **package\_base** (`str / None`) – optional filter by package base
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`, *optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = `None`)

**hashes\_get**(`repository_id: RepositoryId | None = None`) → `dict[str, str]`  
extract last commit hashes if available

#### Parameters

- repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`, *optional*) – repository unique identifier override (Default value = `None`)

#### Returns

map of package base to its last commit hash

#### Return type

`dict[str, str]`

## ahriman.core.database.operations.dependencies\_operations module

**class DependenciesOperations**(`path: Path`, `repository_id: RepositoryId`)

Bases: *Operations*

operations for dependencies table

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **path** (`Path`) – path to the database file
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier

**dependencies\_get**(`package_base: str | None = None`, `repository_id: RepositoryId | None = None`) → `list[Dependencies]`  
get dependencies for the specific package base if available

#### Parameters

- **package\_base** (`str / None`) – package base to search
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`, *optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = `None`)

#### Returns

changes for the package base if available

#### Return type

`Dependencies`

**dependencies\_insert**(`dependencies: Dependencies`, `repository_id: RepositoryId | None = None`) → `None`  
insert package dependencies

#### Parameters

- **dependencies** ([Dependencies](#)) – package dependencies
- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#), *optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = None)

**dependencies\_remove**(*package\_base*: str | None, *repository\_id*: [RepositoryId](#) | None = None) → None  
remove packages dependencies

#### Parameters

- **package\_base** (str / None) – optional filter by package base
- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#), *optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = None)

## [ahriman.core.database.operations.logs\\_operations module](#)

**class LogsOperations**(*path*: Path, *repository\_id*: [RepositoryId](#))

Bases: *Operations*

logs operations

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **path** (Path) – path to the database file
- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#)) – repository unique identifier

**logs\_get**(*package\_base*: str, *limit*: int = -1, *offset*: int = 0, *repository\_id*: [RepositoryId](#) | None = None) → list[tuple[float, str]]  
extract logs for specified package base

#### Parameters

- **package\_base** (str) – package base to extract logs
- **limit** (int, *optional*) – limit records to the specified count, -1 means unlimited (Default value = -1)
- **offset** (int, *optional*) – records offset (Default value = 0)
- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#), *optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = None)

#### Returns

sorted package log records and their timestamps

#### Return type

list[tuple[float, str]]

**logs\_insert**(*log\_record\_id*: [LogRecordId](#), *created*: float, *record*: str, *repository\_id*: [RepositoryId](#) | None = None) → None

write new log record to database

#### Parameters

- **log\_record\_id** ([LogRecordId](#)) – current log record id
- **created** (float) – log created timestamp from log record attribute
- **record** (str) – log record

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`, *optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = None)

**logs\_remove**(*package\_base*: str, *version*: str | None, *repository\_id*: `RepositoryId` | None = None) → None  
remove log records for the specified package

#### Parameters

- **package\_base** (str) – package base to remove logs
- **version** (str / None) – package version. If set it will remove only logs belonging to another version
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`, *optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = None)

## ahriman.core.database.operations.operations module

**class Operations**(*path*: Path, *repository\_id*: `RepositoryId`)

Bases: `LazyLogging`

base operation class

#### path

path to the database file

#### Type

Path

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **path** (Path) – path to the database file
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier

**static factory**(*cursor*: Cursor, *row*: tuple[Any, ...]) → dict[str, Any]

dictionary factory based on official documentation

#### Parameters

- **cursor** (Cursor) – cursor descriptor
- **row** (tuple[Any, ...]) – fetched row

#### Returns

row converted to dictionary

#### Return type

dict[str, Any]

**with\_connection**(*query*: Callable[[Connection], T], \*, *commit*: bool = False) → T

perform operation in connection

#### Parameters

- **query** (Callable[[Connection], T]) – function to be called with connection
- **commit** (bool, *optional*) – if True commit() will be called on success (Default value = False)

**Returns**

result of the query call

**Return type**

T

**ahriman.core.database.operations.package\_operations module**

**class PackageOperations(path: Path, repository\_id: RepositoryId)**

Bases: *Operations*

package operations

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **path** (*Path*) – path to the database file
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier

**package\_base\_update(package: Package, repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None) → None**

update package base only

**Parameters**

- **package** (*Package*) – package properties
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId, optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = None)

**package\_remove(package\_base: str, repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None) → None**

remove package from database

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (*str*) – package base name
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId, optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = None)

**package\_update(package: Package, status: BuildStatus, repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None) → None**

update package status

**Parameters**

- **package** (*Package*) – package properties
- **status** (*BuildStatus*) – new build status
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId, optional*) – repository unique identifier override  
(Default value = None)

**packages\_get(repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None) → list[tuple[Package, BuildStatus]]**

get package list and their build statuses from database

**Parameters**

**repository\_id** (*RepositoryId, optional*) – repository unique identifier override (Default value = None)

**Returns**

list of package properties and their statuses

**Return type**  
`list[tuple[Package, BuildStatus]]`

**remotes\_get**(repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None) → dict[str, RemoteSource]  
get packages remotes based on current settings

**Parameters**  
**repository\_id**(RepositoryId, optional) – repository unique identifier override (Default value = None)

**Returns**  
map of package base to its remote sources

**Return type**  
`dict[str, RemoteSource]`

## ahriman.core.database.operations.patch\_operations module

**class PatchOperations(path: Path, repository\_id: RepositoryId)**  
Bases: *Operations*  
operations for patches  
default constructor

**Parameters**

- **path**(Path) – path to the database file
- **repository\_id**(RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier

**patches\_get**(package\_base: str) → list[PkgbuildPatch]  
retrieve patches for the package

**Parameters**  
**package\_base**(str) – package base to search for patches

**Returns**  
plain text patch for the package

**Return type**  
`list[PkgbuildPatch]`

**patches\_insert**(package\_base: str, patches: list[PkgbuildPatch]) → None  
insert or update patch in database

**Parameters**

- **package\_base**(str) – package base to insert
- **patches**(list[PkgbuildPatch]) – patch content

**patches\_list**(package\_base: str | None, variables: list[str] | None) → dict[str, list[PkgbuildPatch]]  
extract all patches

**Parameters**

- **package\_base**(str / None) – optional filter by package base
- **variables**(list[str] / None) – extract patches only for specified PKGBUILD variables

**Returns**

map of package base to patch content

**Return type**

dict[str, list[PkgbuildPatch]]

**patches\_remove**(*package\_base: str, variables: list[str] | None*) → None

remove patch set

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (*str*) – package base to clear patches
- **variables** (*list[str] / None*) – remove patches only for specified PKGBUILD variables

**Module contents****Submodules****ahriman.core.database.sqlite module**

**class SQLite**(*path: Path, repository\_id: RepositoryId*)

Bases: *AuthOperations, BuildOperations, ChangesOperations, DependenciesOperations, LogsOperations, PackageOperations, PatchOperations*

wrapper for sqlite3 database

**Examples**

Database wrapper must be used together with migration and SQLite3 setup. In order to perform it there is *load()* class method:

```
>>> from ahriman.core.configuration import Configuration
>>>
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> database = SQLite.load(configuration)
>>> packages = database.packages_get()
```

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **path** (*Path*) – path to the database file
- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier

**static database\_path**(*configuration: Configuration*) → *Path*

read database from configuration

**Parameters**

**configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

**Returns**

database path according to the configuration

**Return type**

*Path*

---

**init**(*configuration*: Configuration) → None  
perform database migrations

**Parameters**  
**configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**classmethod load**(*configuration*: Configuration) → Self  
construct instance from configuration

**Parameters**  
**configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**Returns**  
fully initialized instance of the database

**Return type**  
Self

**package\_clear**(*package\_base*: str) → None  
completely remove package from all tables

**Parameters**  
**package\_base** (str) – package base to remove

## Examples

This method completely removes the package from all tables and must be used, e.g. on package removal:

```
>>> database.package_clear("ahriman")
```

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.distributed package

#### Submodules

#### ahriman.core.distributed.distributed\_system module

**class DistributedSystem**(*repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration)

Bases: *Trigger*, *WebClient*

simple class to (un)register itself as a distributed worker

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**classmethod configuration\_sections**(*configuration*: Configuration) → list[str]

extract configuration sections from configuration

**Parameters**

**configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**Returns**

read configuration sections belong to this trigger

**Return type**

list[str]

**register()** → None

register itself in remote system

**workers()** → list[*Worker*]

retrieve list of available remote workers

**Returns**

currently registered workers

**Return type**

list[*Worker*]

**property worker:** *Worker*

load and set worker. Lazy property loaded because it is not always required

**Returns**

unique self worker identifier

**Return type**

*Worker*

## ahriman.core.distributed.worker\_loader\_trigger module

**class WorkerLoaderTrigger(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration)**

Bases: *DistributedSystem*

remote worker processor trigger (server side)

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

**on\_start()** → None

trigger action which will be called at the start of the application

## ahriman.core.distributed.worker\_trigger module

**class WorkerTrigger(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration)**

Bases: *DistributedSystem*

remote worker processor trigger (client side)

**ping\_interval**

interval to call remote service in seconds, defined as `worker.time_to_live / 4`

**Type**

float

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**create\_timer()** → None

create timer object and put it to queue

**on\_start()** → None

trigger action which will be called at the start of the application

**on\_stop()** → None

trigger action which will be called before the stop of the application

**ping()** → None

register itself as alive worker and update the timer

**ahriman.core.distributed.workers\_cache module****class WorkersCache(configuration: Configuration)**Bases: *LazyLogging*

cached storage for healthy workers

**time\_to\_live**

maximal amount of time in seconds to keep worker alive

**Type**

int

default constructor

**Parameters**

- configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**workers\_remove()** → None

remove all workers from the cache

**workers\_update(worker: Worker)** → None

register or update remote worker

**Parameters**

- worker** (`Worker`) – worker to register

**property workers: list[Worker]**

extract currently healthy workers

**Returns**list of currently registered workers which have been seen not earlier than `time_to_live`**Return type**`list[Worker]`

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.formatters package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.formatters.aur\_printer module

**class AurPrinter**(*package*: AURPackage)

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print content of the AUR package

**package**

AUR package description

**Type**

AURPackage

default constructor

**Parameters**

**package** (AURPackage) – AUR package description

**properties()** → list[*Property*]

convert content into printable data

**Returns**

list of content properties

**Return type**

list[*Property*]

##### ahriman.core.formatters.build\_printer module

**class BuildPrinter**(*package*: Package, *is\_success*: bool, *use\_utf*: bool)

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print content of the build result

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **package** (Package) – built package

- **is\_success** (bool) – True in case if build has success status and False otherwise

- **use\_utf** (bool) – use utf instead of normal symbols

**static sign**(*is\_success*: bool, *use\_utf*: bool) → str

generate sign according to settings

**Parameters**

- **is\_success** (bool) – True in case if build has success status and False otherwise

- **use\_utf** (bool) – use utf instead of normal symbols

**Returns**  
sign symbol according to current settings

**Return type**  
str

## ahriman.core.formatters.changes\_printer module

**class ChangesPrinter(changes: Changes)**

Bases: *Printer*

print content of the changes object

**changes**

package changes

**Type**  
*Changes*

default constructor

**Parameters**

**changes** (*Changes*) – package changes

**properties()** → list[*Property*]

convert content into printable data

**Returns**

list of content properties

**Return type**

list[*Property*]

**title()** → str | None

generate entry title from content

**Returns**

content title if it can be generated and None otherwise

**Return type**

str | None

## ahriman.core.formatters.configuration\_paths\_printer module

**class ConfigurationPathsPrinter(root: Path, includes: list[Path])**

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print configuration paths

**includes**

list of include files

**Type**  
list[*Path*]

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **root** (*Path*) – path to root configuration file

- **includes** (*list[Path]*) – list of include files

**properties()** → *list[Property]*

convert content into printable data

**Returns**

list of content properties

**Return type**

*list[Property]*

## ahriman.core.formatters.configuration\_printer module

**class ConfigurationPrinter**(*section: str, values: dict[str, str]*)

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print content of the configuration section

**HIDE\_KEYS**

(class attribute) hide values for mentioned keys. This list must be used in order to hide passwords from outputs

**Type**

*list[str]*

**values**

configuration values dictionary

**Type**

*dict[str, str]*

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **section** (*str*) – section name
- **values** (*dict[str, str]*) – configuration values dictionary

**properties()** → *list[Property]*

convert content into printable data

**Returns**

list of content properties

**Return type**

*list[Property]*

## ahriman.core.formatters.package\_printer module

**class PackagePrinter**(*package: Package, status: BuildStatus*)

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print content of the internal package object

**package**

package description

**Type**  
*Package*

**status**  
build status

**Type**  
*BuildStatus*

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **package** (*Package*) – package description
- **status** (*BuildStatus*) – build status

**properties()** → list[*Property*]  
convert content into printable data

**Returns**  
list of content properties

**Return type**  
list[*Property*]

## ahriman.core.formatters.patch\_printer module

**class PatchPrinter(*package\_base*: str, *patches*: list[PkgbuildPatch])**  
Bases: *StringPrinter*  
print content of the PKGBUILD patch

**patches**  
PKGBUILD patch object

**Type**  
list[*PkgbuildPatch*]

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (*str*) – package base
- **patches** (*list[PkgbuildPatch]*) – PKGBUILD patch object

**properties()** → list[*Property*]  
convert content into printable data

**Returns**  
list of content properties

**Return type**  
list[*Property*]

## ahriman.core.formatters.printer module

### class Printer

Bases: object

base class for formatters

**print**(\*, verbose: bool, log\_fn: ~collections.abc.Callable[[str], None] = <built-in function print>, separator: str = ':') → None

print content

#### Parameters

- **verbose** (bool) – print all fields
- **log\_fn** (Callable[[str], None], optional) – logger function to log data (Default value = print)
- **separator** (str, optional) – separator for property name and property value (Default value = “: ”)

**properties**() → list[*Property*]

convert content into printable data

#### Returns

list of content properties

#### Return type

list[*Property*]

**title**() → str | None

generate entry title from content

#### Returns

content title if it can be generated and None otherwise

#### Return type

str | None

## ahriman.core.formatters.repository\_printer module

### class RepositoryPrinter(repository\_id: RepositoryId)

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print repository unique identifier

#### repository\_id

repository unique identifier

#### Type

*RepositoryId*

default constructor

#### Parameters

**repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier

**properties()** → list[*Property*]  
convert content into printable data

**Returns**  
list of content properties

**Return type**  
list[*Property*]

## ahriman.core.formatters.status\_printer module

**class StatusPrinter(*status*: BuildStatus)**

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print content of the status object

default constructor

**Parameters**  
**status** (*BuildStatus*) – build status

## ahriman.core.formatters.string\_printer module

**class StringPrinter(*content*: str)**

Bases: *Printer*

print content of the random string

**content**

any content string

**Type**  
str

default constructor

**Parameters**  
**content** (*str*) – any content string

**title()** → str | None

generate entry title from content

**Returns**  
content title if it can be generated and None otherwise

**Return type**  
str | None

## ahriman.core.formatters.tree\_printer module

**class TreePrinter**(*level: int, packages: list[Package]*)

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print content of the package tree level

### packages

packages which belong to this level

#### Type

*list[Package]*

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **level** (*int*) – dependencies tree level
- **packages** (*list[Package]*) – packages which belong to this level

**properties()** → *list[Property]*

convert content into printable data

#### Returns

list of content properties

#### Return type

*list[Property]*

## ahriman.core.formatters.update\_printer module

**class UpdatePrinter**(*remote: Package, local\_version: str | None*)

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print content of the package update

### package

remote (new) package object

#### Type

*Package*

### local\_version

local version of the package if any

#### Type

*str | None*

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **remote** (*Package*) – remote (new) package object
- **local\_version** (*str | None*) – local version of the package if any

**properties()** → *list[Property]*

convert content into printable data

#### Returns

list of content properties

**Return type**  
list[*Property*]

### ahriman.core.formatters.user\_printer module

**class UserPrinter(*user*: User)**

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print properties of user

**user**

stored user

**Type**  
*User*

default constructor

**Parameters**

**user** (*User*) – user to print

**properties()** → list[*Property*]

convert content into printable data

**Returns**

list of content properties

**Return type**

list[*Property*]

### ahriman.core.formatters.validation\_printer module

**class ValidationPrinter(*node*: str, *errors*: list[str | dict[str, Any]])**

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print content of the validation errors

**node**

root level name

**Type**  
str

**errors**

validation errors

**Type**

list[str | dict[str, Any]]

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **node** (str) – root level name
- **errors** (list[str | dict[str, Any]]) – validation errors

```
static get_error_messages(node: str, errors: list[str | dict[str, Any]], current_level: int = 1) →  
    Generator[Property, None, None]
```

extract default error message from cerberus class

#### Parameters

- **node** (*str*) – current node level name
- **errors** (*list*[*str* / *dict*[*str*, *Any*]]) – current node validation errors
- **current\_level** (*int*, *optional*) – current level number (Default value = 1)

#### Yields

*Property* – error messages from error tree

```
properties() → list[Property]
```

convert content into printable data

#### Returns

list of content properties

#### Return type

*list*[*Property*]

## ahriman.core.formatters.version\_printer module

```
class VersionPrinter(title: str, packages: dict[str, str])
```

Bases: *StringPrinter*

print content of the python package versions

#### packages

map of package name to its version

#### Type

*dict*[*str*, *str*]

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **title** (*str*) – title of the message
- **packages** (*dict*[*str*, *str*]) – map of package name to its version

```
properties() → list[Property]
```

convert content into printable data

#### Returns

list of content properties

#### Return type

*list*[*Property*]

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.gitremote package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_pull module

**class RemotePull(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, section: str)**

Bases: *LazyLogging*

fetch PKGBUILDs from remote repository and use them for following actions

##### architecture

repository architecture

##### Type

str

##### remote\_source

repository remote source (remote pull url and branch)

##### Type

*RemoteSource*

##### repository\_paths

repository paths instance

##### Type

*RepositoryPaths*

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **section** (*str*) – settings section name

##### package\_copy(pkgbuild\_path: Path) → None

copy single PKGBUILD content to the repository tree

##### Parameters

**pkgbuild\_path** (*Path*) – path to PKGBUILD to copy

##### repo\_clone() → None

clone repository from remote source

##### repo\_copy(clone\_dir: Path) → None

copy directories from cloned remote source to local cache

##### Parameters

**clone\_dir** (*Path*) – path to temporary cloned directory

##### run() → None

run git pull action

##### Raises

**GitRemoteError** – pull processing error

## ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_pull\_trigger module

**class RemotePullTrigger(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration)**

Bases: *Trigger*

trigger based on pulling PKGBUILDs before the actions

### targets

git remote target list

#### Type

list[str]

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**classmethod configuration\_sections(configuration: Configuration) → list[str]**

extract configuration sections from configuration

#### Parameters

**configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

#### Returns

read configuration sections belong to this trigger

#### Return type

list[str]

**on\_start() → None**

trigger action which will be called at the start of the application

## ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_push module

**class RemotePush(database: SQLite, configuration: Configuration, section: str)**

Bases: *LazyLogging*

sync PKGBUILDs to remote repository after actions

### commit\_author

optional commit author in form of git config

#### Type

tuple[str, str] | None

### database

database instance

#### Type

`SQLite`

### remote\_source

repository remote source (remote pull url and branch)

#### Type

`RemoteSource`

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **database** ([SQLite](#)) – database instance
- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **section** ([str](#)) – settings section name

**package\_update**(*package*: [Package](#), *target\_dir*: [Path](#)) → [str](#)

clone specified package and update its content in cloned PKGBUILD repository

#### Parameters

- **package** ([Package](#)) – built package to update pkgbuilder repository
- **target\_dir** ([Path](#)) – path to the cloned PKGBUILD repository

#### Returns

[relative path to be added as new file](#)

#### Return type

[str](#)

**packages\_update**(*result*: [Result](#), *target\_dir*: [Path](#)) → [Generator](#)[[str](#), [None](#), [None](#)]

update all packages from the build result

#### Parameters

- **result** ([Result](#)) – build result
- **target\_dir** ([Path](#)) – path to the cloned PKGBUILD repository

#### Yields

[str](#) – path to updated files

**run**(*result*: [Result](#)) → [None](#)

run git pull action

#### Parameters

**result** ([Result](#)) – build result

#### Raises

[GitRemoteError](#) – push processing error

## ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_push\_trigger module

**class RemotePushTrigger**(*repository\_id*: [RepositoryId](#), *configuration*: [Configuration](#))

Bases: [Trigger](#)

trigger for syncing PKGBUILDS to remote repository

#### targets

git remote target list

#### Type

[list](#)[[str](#)]

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#)) – repository unique identifier

- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**classmethod configuration\_sections(configuration: Configuration) → list[str]**

extract configuration sections from configuration

**Parameters**

- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**Returns**

read configuration sections belong to this trigger

**Return type**

`list[str]`

**on\_result(result: Result, packages: list[Package]) → None**

trigger action which will be called after build process with process result

**Parameters**

- **result** (`Result`) – build result
- **packages** (`list[Package]`) – list of all available packages

**Raises**

`GitRemoteError` – if database is not set in context

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.http package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.http.sync\_ahriman\_client module

**class SyncAhrimanClient(configuration: Configuration | None = None, section: str | None = None, \*, suppress\_errors: bool = False)**

Bases: `SyncHttpClient`

wrapper for ahriman web service

**address**

address of the web service

**Type**

`str`

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **configuration** (`Configuration` / `None`, `optional`) – configuration instance (Default value = `None`)
- **section** (`str` / `None`, `optional`) – settings section name (Default value = `None`)
- **suppress\_errors** (`bool`, `optional`) – suppress logging of request errors (Default value = `False`)

**property session: Session**

get or create session

**Returns**

created session object

**Return type**

request.Session

**ahriman.core.http.sync\_http\_client module**

```
class SyncHttpClient(configuration: Configuration | None = None, section: str | None = None, *, suppress_errors: bool = False)
```

Bases: *LazyLogging*

wrapper around requests library to reduce boilerplate

**auth**

HTTP basic auth object if set

**Type**

tuple[str, str] | None

**suppress\_errors**

suppress logging of request errors

**Type**

bool

**timeout**

HTTP request timeout in seconds

**Type**

int | None

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **configuration** (*Configuration* / *None*, *optional*) – configuration instance (Default value = None)
- **section** (*str* / *None*, *optional*) – settings section name (Default value = None)
- **suppress\_errors** (*bool*, *optional*) – suppress logging of request errors (Default value = False)

```
static exception_response_text(exception: RequestException) → str
```

safe response exception text generation

**Parameters**

**exception** (*requests.RequestException*) – exception raised

**Returns**

text of the response if it is not None and empty string otherwise

**Return type**

str

```
make_request(method: Literal['DELETE', 'GET', 'HEAD', 'POST', 'PUT'], url: str, *, headers: dict[str, str] | None = None, params: list[tuple[str, str]] | None = None, data: Any | None = None, json: dict[str, Any] | None = None, files: dict[str, tuple[str, IO[bytes], str, dict[str, str]]] | None = None, stream: bool | None = None, session: Session | None = None, suppress_errors: bool | None = None) → Response
```

perform request with specified parameters

#### Parameters

- **method** (`Literal["DELETE", "GET", "HEAD", "POST", "PUT"]`) – HTTP method to call
- **url** (`str`) – remote url to call
- **headers** (`dict[str, str] | None, optional`) – request headers (Default value = `None`)
- **params** (`list[tuple[str, str]] | None, optional`) – request query parameters (Default value = `None`)
- **data** (`Any | None, optional`) – request raw data parameters (Default value = `None`)
- **json** (`dict[str, Any] | None, optional`) – request json parameters (Default value = `None`)
- **files** (`dict[str, MultipartType] | None, optional`) – multipart upload (Default value = `None`)
- **stream** (`bool | None, optional`) – handle response as stream (Default value = `None`)
- **session** (`requests.Session | None, optional`) – session object if any (Default value = `None`)
- **suppress\_errors** (`bool | None, optional`) – suppress logging errors (e.g. if no web server available). If none set, the instance-wide value will be used (Default value = `None`)

#### Returns

response object

#### Return type

`requests.Response`

### property `session: Session`

get or create session

#### Returns

created session object

#### Return type

`request.Session`

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.log package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.log.http\_log\_handler module

```
class HttpLogHandler(repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, *, report: bool,
suppress_errors: bool)
```

Bases: Handler

handler for the http logging. Because default `logging.handlers.HTTPHandler` does not support cookies authorization, we have to implement own handler which overrides the `logging.handlers.HTTPHandler.emit()` method

#### reporter

build status reporter instance

##### Type

*Client*

#### suppress\_errors

suppress logging errors (e.g. if no web server available)

##### Type

`bool`

default constructor

#### Parameters

- `repository_id` (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- `configuration` (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- `report` (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting
- `suppress_errors` (`bool`) – suppress logging errors (e.g. if no web server available)

`emit(record: LogRecord) → None`

emit log records using reporter client

#### Parameters

`record (logging.LogRecord)` – log record to log

```
classmethod load(repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, *, report: bool) → Self
```

install logger. This function creates handler instance and adds it to the handler list in case if no other http handler found

#### Parameters

- `repository_id` (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- `configuration` (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- `report` (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting

#### Returns

logger instance with loaded settings

**Return type**  
Self

## ahriman.core.log.journal\_handler module

### JournalHandler

alias of \_JournalHandler

## ahriman.core.log.lazy\_logging module

### class LazyLogging

Bases: object

wrapper for the logger library inspired by scala lazy logging module

**in\_package\_context**(package\_base: str, version: str | None) → Generator[None, None, None]  
execute function while setting package context

#### Parameters

- **package\_base** (str) – package base to set context in
- **version** (str / None) – package version if available

### Examples

This function is designed to be called as context manager with package\_base argument, e.g.:

```
>>> with self.in_package_context(package.base, package.version):  
>>>     build_package(package)
```

### property logger: Logger

get class logger instance

#### Returns

class logger instance

#### Return type

logging.Logger

### property logger\_name: str

extract logger name for the class

#### Returns

logger name as combination of module name and class name

#### Return type

str

**ahriman.core.log.log\_loader module****class LogLoader**

Bases: object

simple static method class which setups application loggers

**DEFAULT\_LOG\_FORMAT**

(class attribute) default log format (in case of fallback)

**Type**

str

**DEFAULT\_LOG\_LEVEL**

(class attribute) default log level (in case of fallback)

**Type**

int

**DEFAULT\_SYSLOG\_DEVICE**

(class attribute) default path to syslog device

**Type**

Path

**static handler(selected: LogHandler | None) → LogHandler**

try to guess default log handler. In case if `selected` is set, it will return specified value with appended `_handler` suffix. Otherwise, it will try to import journald handler and returns `ahriman.models.log_handler.LogHandler.Journald` if library is available. Otherwise, it will check if there is /dev/log device and returns `ahriman.models.log_handler.LogHandler.Syslog` in this case. And, finally, it will fall back to `ahriman.models.log_handler.LogHandler.Console` if none were found

**Parameters**`selected` (`LogHandler` / `None`) – user specified handler if any**Returns**

selected log handler

**Return type**`LogHandler`**static load(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, handler: LogHandler, \*, quiet: bool, report: bool) → None**

setup logging settings from configuration

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **handler** (`LogHandler`) – selected default log handler, which will be used if no handlers were set
- **quiet** (`bool`) – force disable any log messages
- **report** (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.report package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.report.console module

**class Console**(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, section: str)

Bases: *Report*

html report generator

**use\_utf**

print utf8 symbols instead of ASCII

**Type**

bool

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **section** (`str`) – settings section name

**generate**(packages: list[`Package`], result: `Result`) → None

generate report for the specified packages

**Parameters**

- **packages** (`list[Package]`) – list of packages to generate report
- **result** (`Result`) – build result

##### ahriman.core.report.email module

**class Email**(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, section: str)

Bases: *Report*, *JinjaTemplate*

email report generator

**host**

SMTP host to connect

**Type**

str

**no\_empty\_report**

skip empty report generation

**Type**

bool

**password**

password to authenticate via SMTP

**Type**

str | None

**port**

SMTP port to connect

**Type**

int

**receivers**

list of receivers emails

**Type**

list[str]

**sender**

sender email address

**Type**

str

**ssl**

SSL mode for SMTP connection

**Type**

*SmtpSSLSettings*

**template**

path or name to template for built packages

**Type**

Path | str

**template\_full**

path or name to template for full package list

**Type**

Path | str | None

**user**

username to authenticate via SMTP

**Type**

str | None

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#)) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **section** (str) – settings section name

**generate**(*packages*: list[[Package](#)], *result*: [Result](#)) → None

generate report for the specified packages

**Parameters**

- **packages** (*list[Package]*) – list of packages to generate report
- **result** (*Result*) – build result

## **ahriman.core.report.html module**

**class** **HTML**(*repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, *section*: str)

Bases: *Report*, *JinjaTemplate*

html report generator

### **report\_path**

output path to html report

#### **Type**

Path

### **template**

name or path to template for full package list

#### **Type**

Path | str

default constructor

#### **Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **section** (str) – settings section name

**generate**(*packages*: list[Package], *result*: Result) → None

generate report for the specified packages

#### **Parameters**

- **packages** (*list[Package]*) – list of packages to generate report
- **result** (*Result*) – build result

## **ahriman.core.report.jinja\_template module**

**class** **JinjaTemplate**(*repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, *section*: str)

Bases: object

jinja based report generator

It uses jinja2 templates for report generation, the following variables are allowed:

- homepage - link to homepage, string, optional
- link\_path - prefix fo packages to download, string, required
- has\_package\_signed - True in case if package sign enabled, False otherwise, required
- has\_repo\_signed - True in case if repository database sign enabled, False otherwise, required
- **packages** - sorted list of packages properties, required
  - architecture, string

- archive\_size, pretty printed size, string
  - build\_date, pretty printed datetime, string
  - depends, sorted list of strings
  - description, string
  - filename, string,
  - groups, sorted list of strings
  - installed\_size, pretty printed datetime, string
  - licenses, sorted list of strings
  - name, string
  - url, string
  - version, string
- pgp\_key - default PGP key ID, string, optional
  - repository - repository name, string, required

**default\_pgp\_key**

default PGP key

**Type**

str | None

**homepage**

homepage link if any (for footer)

**Type**

str | None

**link\_path**

prefix fo packages to download

**Type**

str

**name**

repository name

**Type**

str

**sign\_targets**

targets to sign enabled in configuration

**Type**

set[*SignSettings*]

**templates**

list of directories with templates

**Type**

list[Path]

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **section** (`str`) – settings section name

**make\_html** (`result: Result, template_name: Path | str`) → str

generate report for the specified packages

#### Parameters

- **result** (`Result`) – build result
- **template\_name** (`Path | str`) – name of the template or path to it (legacy configuration)

## ahriman.core.report.remote\_call module

**class RemoteCall** (`repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, section: str`)

Bases: `Report`

trigger implementation which call remote service with update

#### client

web client instance

#### Type

`WebClient`

#### update\_aur

check for AUR updates

#### Type

`bool`

#### update\_local

check for local packages update

#### Type

`bool`

#### update\_manual

check for manually built packages

#### Type

`bool`

#### wait\_timeout

timeout to wait external process

#### Type

`int`

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **section** (`str`) – settings section name

**generate**(*packages*: list[[Package](#)], *result*: [Result](#)) → None

generate report for the specified packages

**Parameters**

- **packages** (*List*[[Package](#)]) – list of packages to generate report
- **result** ([Result](#)) – build result

**is\_process\_alive**(*process\_id*: str) → bool

check if process is alive

**Parameters**

**process\_id** (str) – remote process id

**Returns**

True in case if remote process is alive and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**remote\_update**() → str

call remote server for update

**Returns**

remote process id

**Return type**

str

**remote\_wait**(*process\_id*: str) → None

wait for remote process termination

**Parameters**

**process\_id** (str) – remote process id

## ahriman.core.report.report module

**class Report**(*repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration)

Bases: [LazyLogging](#)

base report generator

**configuration**

configuration instance

**Type**

[Configuration](#)

**repository\_id**

repository unique identifier

**Type**

[RepositoryId](#)

## Examples

`Report` subclasses provide several method in order to operate with the report generation and additional class method `load()` which can be used in order to determine right report instance:

```
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> report = Report.load(RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone"), configuration, "email"
->")
```

The `generate()` method can be used in order to perform the report itself, whereas `run()` method handles exception and raises `ahriman.core.exceptions.ReportError` instead:

```
>>> try:
...     report.generate([], Result())
... except Exception as exception:
...     handle_exceptions(exception)
...
>>> report.run(Result(), [])
```

default constructor

### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

`generate(packages: list[Package], result: Result) → None`

generate report for the specified packages

### Parameters

- **packages** (`list[Package]`) – list of packages to generate report
- **result** (`Result`) – build result

`static load(repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, target: str) → Report`

load client from settings

### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **target** (`str`) – target to generate report aka section name (e.g. html)

### Returns

client according to current settings

### Return type

`Report`

`run(result: Result, packages: list[Package]) → None`

run report generation

### Parameters

- **result** (`Result`) – build result
- **packages** (`list[Package]`) – list of packages to generate report

**Raises**

`ReportError` – in case of any report unmatched exception

**ahriman.core.report.report\_trigger module**

**class ReportTrigger(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration)**

Bases: `Trigger`

report trigger

**targets**

report target list

**Type**

list[str]

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**classmethod configuration\_sections(configuration: Configuration) → list[str]**

extract configuration sections from configuration

**Parameters**

`configuration` (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**Returns**

read configuration sections belong to this trigger

**Return type**

list[str]

**on\_result(result: Result, packages: list[Package]) → None**

run trigger

**Parameters**

- **result** (`Result`) – build result
- **packages** (`list[Package]`) – list of all available packages

**ahriman.core.report.telegram module**

**class Telegram(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, section: str)**

Bases: `Report`, `JinjaTemplate`, `SyncHttpClient`

telegram report generator

**TELEGRAM\_API\_URL**

(class attribute) telegram api base url

**Type**

str

**TELEGRAM\_MAX\_CONTENT\_LENGTH**

(class attribute) max content length of the message

**Type**

int

**api\_key**

bot api key

**Type**

str

**chat\_id**

chat id to post message, either string with @ or integer

**Type**

str

**template**

name or path to template for built packages

**Type**

Path | str

**template\_type**

template message type to be used in parse mode, one of MarkdownV2, HTML, Markdown

**Type**

str

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **section** (`str`) – settings section name

**generate**(*packages*: `list[Package]`, *result*: `Result`) → None

generate report for the specified packages

**Parameters**

- **packages** (`list[Package]`) – list of packages to generate report
- **result** (`Result`) – build result

**Raises**

`ValueError` – impossible to split message by chunks

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.repository package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.repository.cleaner module

**class Cleaner(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, database: SQLite, \*, report: bool, refresh\_pacman\_database: PacmanSynchronization)**

Bases: `RepositoryProperties`

trait to clean common repository objects

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **database** (`SQLite`) – database instance
- **report** (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (`PacmanSynchronization`) – pacman database synchronization level

**clear\_cache()** → None

clear cache directory

**clear\_chroot()** → None

clear cache directory. Warning: this method is architecture independent and will clear every chroot

**clear\_packages()** → None

clear directory with built packages (NOT repository itself)

**clear\_pacman()** → None

clear directory with pacman databases

**clear\_queue()** → None

clear packages which were queued for the update

**packages\_built()** → list[Path]

get list of files in built packages directory

#### Returns

list of filenames from the directory

#### Return type

list[Path]

#### Raises

`NotImplementedError` – not implemented method

## ahriman.core.repository.executor module

**class Executor**(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, database: SQLite, \*, report: bool, refresh\_pacman\_database: PacmanSynchronization)

Bases: *PackageInfo*, *Cleaner*

trait for common repository update processes

default constructor

### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **database** (`SQLite`) – database instance
- **report** (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (`PacmanSynchronization`) – pacman database synchronization level

**process\_build**(updates: Iterable[`Package`], packagers: Packagers | None = `None`, \*, bump\_pkgrel: bool = `False`) → *Result*

build packages

### Parameters

- **updates** (`Iterable[Package]`) – list of packages properties to build
- **packagers** (`Packagers` / `None`, *optional*) – optional override of username for build process (Default value = `None`)
- **bump\_pkgrel** (`bool`, *optional*) – bump pkgrel in case of local version conflict (Default value = `False`)

### Returns

build result

### Return type

*Result*

**process\_remove**(packages: Iterable[str]) → *Result*

remove packages from list

### Parameters

**packages** (`Iterable[str]`) – list of package names or bases to remove

### Returns

remove result

### Return type

*Result*

**process\_update**(packages: Iterable[`Path`], packagers: Packagers | None = `None`) → *Result*

sign packages, add them to repository and update repository database

### Parameters

- **packages** (`Iterable[Path]`) – list of filenames to run
- **packagers** (`Packagers` / `None`, *optional*) – optional override of username for build process (Default value = `None`)

**Returns**

path to repository database

**Return type**

*Result*

**ahriman.core.repository.package\_info module**

```
class PackageInfo(repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, database: SQLite, *, report: bool, refresh_pacman_database: PacmanSynchronization)
```

Bases: *RepositoryProperties*

handler for the package information

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **database** (*SQLite*) – database instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (*PacmanSynchronization*) – pacman database synchronization level

```
load_archives(packages: Iterable[Path]) → list[Package]
```

load packages from list of archives

**Parameters**

**packages** (*Iterable[Path]*) – paths to package archives

**Returns**

list of read packages

**Return type**

*list[Package]*

```
package_changes(package: Package, last_commit_sha: str | None) → Changes
```

extract package change for the package since last commit if available

**Parameters**

- **package** (*Package*) – package properties
- **last\_commit\_sha** (*str* / *None*) – last known commit hash

**Returns**

changes if available

**Return type**

*Changes*

```
packages(filter_packages: Iterable[str] | None = None) → list[Package]
```

generate list of repository packages

**Parameters**

**filter\_packages** (*Iterable[str]* / *None*, *optional*) – filter packages list by specified only

**Returns**

list of packages properties

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

**packages\_built()** → list[Path]

get list of files in built packages directory

**Returns**

list of filenames from the directory

**Return type**

list[Path]

**packages\_depend\_on**(*packages*: list[*Package*], *depends\_on*: Iterable[str] | None) → list[*Package*]

extract list of packages which depends on specified package

**Parameters**

- **packages** (list[*Package*]) – list of packages to be filtered
- **depends\_on** (Iterable[str] / None) – dependencies of the packages

**Returns**

list of repository packages which depend on specified packages

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

## ahriman.core.repository.repository module

**class Repository**(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, database: SQLite, \*, report: bool, refresh\_pacman\_database: PacmanSynchronization)

Bases: *Executor*, *UpdateHandler*

base repository control class

### Examples

This class along with traits provides access to local repository actions, e.g. remove packages, update packages, sync local repository to remote, generate report, etc.:

```
>>> from ahriman.core.configuration import Configuration
>>> from ahriman.core.database import SQLite
>>>
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> database = SQLite.load(configuration)
>>> repository = Repository.load(RepositoryId("x86_64", "x86_64"), configuration, database, report=True)
>>> known_packages = repository.packages()
>>>
>>> build_result = repository.process_build(known_packages)
>>> built_packages = repository.packages_built()
>>> update_result = repository.process_update(built_packages)
>>>
>>> repository.triggers.on_result(update_result, repository.packages())
```

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **database** (`SQLite`) – database instance
- **report** (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (`PacmanSynchronization`) – pacman database synchronization level

```
classmethod load(repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, database: SQLite, *, report: bool, refresh_pacman_database: PacmanSynchronization = PacmanSynchronization.Disabled) → Self
```

load instance from argument list

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **database** (`SQLite`) – database instance
- **report** (`bool`) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (`PacmanSynchronization, optional`) – pacman database synchronization level (Default value = `PacmanSynchronization.Disabled`)

#### Returns

fully loaded repository class instance

#### Return type

`Self`

## ahriman.core.repository.repository\_properties module

```
class RepositoryProperties(repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, database: SQLite, *, report: bool, refresh_pacman_database: PacmanSynchronization)
```

Bases: `LazyLogging`

repository internal objects holder

#### configuration

configuration instance

#### Type

`Configuration`

#### database

database instance

#### Type

`SQLite`

**ignore\_list**

package bases which will be ignored during auto updates

**Type**

`list[str]`

**pacman**

alpm wrapper instance

**Type**

`Pacman`

**paths**

repository paths instance

**Type**

`RepositoryPaths`

**repo**

repo commands wrapper instance

**Type**

`Repo`

**reporter**

build status reporter instance

**Type**

`Client`

**repository\_id**

repository unique identifier

**Type**

`RepositoryId`

**sign**

GPG wrapper instance

**Type**

`GPG`

**triggers**

triggers holder

**Type**

`TriggerLoader`

**vcs\_allowed\_age**

maximal age of the VCS packages before they will be checked

**Type**

`int`

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **database** (`SQLite`) – database instance

- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (*PacmanSynchronization*) – pacman database synchronization level

**packager**(*packagers*: *Packagers*, *package\_base*: *str*) → *User*

extract packager from configuration having username

#### Parameters

- **packagers** (*Packagers*) – packagers override holder
- **package\_base** (*str*) – package base to lookup

#### Returns

user found in database if any and empty object otherwise

#### Return type

*User* | None

**property architecture: str**

repository architecture for backward compatibility

#### Returns

repository architecture

#### Return type

*str*

**property name: str**

repository name for backward compatibility

#### Returns

repository name

#### Return type

*str*

## ahriman.core.repository.update\_handler module

**class UpdateHandler**(*repository\_id*: *RepositoryId*, *configuration*: *Configuration*, *database*: *SQLite*, \*, *report*: *bool*, *refresh\_pacman\_database*: *PacmanSynchronization*)

Bases: *PackageInfo*, *Cleaner*

trait to get package update list

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **database** (*SQLite*) – database instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting
- **refresh\_pacman\_database** (*PacmanSynchronization*) – pacman database synchronization level

**updates\_aur**(*filter\_packages*: Iterable[str], \*, vcs: bool) → list[*Package*]

check AUR for updates

**Parameters**

- **filter\_packages** (Iterable[str]) – do not check every package just specified in the list
- **vcs** (bool) – enable or disable checking of VCS packages

**Returns**

list of packages which are out-of-dated

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

**updates\_dependencies**(*filter\_packages*: Iterable[str]) → list[*Package*]

check packages which are required to be rebuilt based on dynamic dependencies (e.g. linking, modules paths, etc.)

**Parameters**

- **filter\_packages** (Iterable[str]) – do not check every package just specified in the list

**Returns**

list of packages for which there is breaking linking

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

**updates\_local**(\*, vcs: bool) → list[*Package*]

check local packages for updates

**Parameters**

- **vcs** (bool) – enable or disable checking of VCS packages

**Returns**

list of local packages which are out-of-dated

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

**updates\_manual**() → list[*Package*]

check for packages for which manual update has been requested

**Returns**

list of packages which are out-of-dated

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.sign package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.sign.gpg module

---

```
class GPG(configuration: Configuration)
    Bases: SyncHttpClient

    gnupg wrapper

configuration
    configuration instance

    Type
        Configuration

default_key
    default PGP key ID to use

    Type
        str | None

targets
    list of targets to sign (repository, package etc.)

    Type
        set[SignSettings]

    default constructor

Parameters
    configuration (Configuration) – configuration instance

key_download(server: str, key: str) → str
    download key from public PGP server

    Parameters
        • server (str) – public PGP server which will be used to download data
        • key (str) – key ID to download

    Returns
        key as plain text

    Return type
        str

key_export(key: str) → str
    export public key from stored keychain

    Parameters
        key (str) – key ID to export

    Returns
        PGP key in .asc format

    Return type
        str

key_fingerprint(key: str) → str
    get full key fingerprint from short key id

    Parameters
        key (str) – key ID to lookup

    Returns
        full PGP key fingerprint
```

**Return type**

str

**key\_import**(server: str, key: str) → None

import key to current user and sign it locally

**Parameters**

- **server** (str) – public PGP server which will be used to download data
- **key** (str) – key ID to import

**process**(path: Path, key: str) → list[Path]

gpg command wrapper

**Parameters**

- **path** (Path) – path to file to sign
- **key** (str) – PGP key ID

**Returns**

list of generated files including original file

**Return type**

list[Path]

**process\_sign\_package**(path: Path, packager\_key: str | None) → list[Path]

sign package if required by configuration and signature doesn't exist

**Parameters**

- **path** (Path) – path to file to sign
- **packager\_key** (str / None) – optional packager key to sign

**Returns**

list of generated files including original file

**Return type**

list[Path]

**process\_sign\_repository**(path: Path) → list[Path]

sign repository if required by configuration

**Notes**

More likely you just want to pass *repository\_sign\_args* to repo wrapper

**Parameters**

**path** (Path) – path to repository database

**Returns**

list of generated files including original file

**Return type**

list[Path]

**static sign\_command**(path: Path, key: str) → list[str]

gpg command to run

**Parameters**

- **path** (Path) – path to file to sign

- **key (str)** – PGP key ID

**Returns**  
gpg command with all required arguments

**Return type**  
list[str]

**static sign\_options**(*configuration*: Configuration) → tuple[set[*SignSettings*], str | None]  
extract default sign options from configuration

**Parameters**  
**configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**Returns**  
tuple of sign targets and default PGP key

**Return type**  
tuple[set[*SignSettings*], str | None]

**static signature**(*filepath*: Path) → Path  
generate signature name for the file

**Parameters**  
**filepath** (Path) – path to the file which will be signed

**Returns**  
path to signature file

**Return type**  
str

**property repository\_sign\_args: list[str]**  
get command line arguments based on settings

**Returns**  
command line arguments for repo-add command to sign database

**Return type**  
list[str]

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.status package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.status.client module

###### class Client

Bases: object

base build status reporter client

**static load**(*repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, \*, *report*: bool) → Client  
load client from settings

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#)) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **report** (*bool*) – force enable or disable reporting

**Returns**

client according to current settings

**Return type**

*Client*

**package\_add**(*package*: [Package](#), *status*: [BuildStatusEnum](#)) → None

add new package with status

**Parameters**

- **package** ([Package](#)) – package properties
- **status** ([BuildStatusEnum](#)) – current package build status

**package\_changes\_get**(*package\_base*: str) → [Changes](#)

get package changes

**Parameters**

**package\_base** (str) – package base to retrieve

**Returns**

package changes if available and empty object otherwise

**Return type**

*Changes*

**package\_changes\_set**(*package\_base*: str, *changes*: [Changes](#)) → None

update package changes

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (str) – package base to update
- **changes** ([Changes](#)) – changes descriptor

**package\_get**(*package\_base*: str | None) → list[tuple[[Package](#), [BuildStatus](#)]]

get package status

**Parameters**

**package\_base** (str / None) – package base to get

**Returns**

list of current package description and status if it has been found

**Return type**

list[tuple[[Package](#), [BuildStatus](#)]]

**package\_logs**(*log\_record\_id*: [LogRecordId](#), *record*: [LogRecord](#)) → None

post log record

**Parameters**

- **log\_record\_id** ([LogRecordId](#)) – log record id
- **record** (*logging.LogRecord*) – log record to post to api

**package\_remove**(*package\_base*: str) → None

remove packages from watcher

**Parameters**

**package\_base** (str) – package base to remove

**package\_update**(*package\_base*: str, *status*: BuildStatusEnum) → None

update package build status. Unlike [package\\_add\(\)](#) it does not update package properties

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (str) – package base to update

- **status** (BuildStatusEnum) – current package build status

**set\_building**(*package\_base*: str) → None

set package status to building

**Parameters**

**package\_base** (str) – package base to update

**set\_failed**(*package\_base*: str) → None

set package status to failed

**Parameters**

**package\_base** (str) – package base to update

**set\_pending**(*package\_base*: str) → None

set package status to pending

**Parameters**

**package\_base** (str) – package base to update

**set\_success**(*package*: Package) → None

set package status to success

**Parameters**

**package** (Package) – current package properties

**set\_unknown**(*package*: Package) → None

set package status to unknown

**Parameters**

**package** (Package) – current package properties

**status\_get**() → *InternalStatus*

get internal service status

**Returns**

  current internal (web) service status

**Return type**

*InternalStatus*

**status\_update**(*status*: BuildStatusEnum) → None

update ahriman status itself

**Parameters**

**status** (BuildStatusEnum) – current ahriman status

## ahriman.core.status.watcher module

**class Watcher(repository\_id: RepositoryId, database: SQLite)**

Bases: *LazyLogging*

package status watcher

### database

database instance

#### Type

*SQLite*

### repository\_id

repository unique identifier

#### Type

*RepositoryId*

### status

daemon status

#### Type

*BuildStatus*

default constructor

### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **database** (*SQLite*) – database instance

**load()** → None

load packages from local database

**logs\_get(package\_base: str, limit: int = -1, offset: int = 0)** → list[tuple[float, str]]

extract logs for the package base

### Parameters

- **package\_base** (*str*) – package base
- **limit** (*int, optional*) – limit records to the specified count, -1 means unlimited (Default value = -1)
- **offset** (*int, optional*) – records offset (Default value = 0)

### Returns

package logs

### Return type

list[tuple[float, str]]

**logs\_remove(package\_base: str, version: str | None)** → None

remove package related logs

### Parameters

- **package\_base** (*str*) – package base
- **version** (*str*) – package versio

---

**logs\_update**(*log\_record\_id*: `LogRecordId`, *created*: `float`, *record*: `str`) → `None`

make new log record into database

**Parameters**

- **log\_record\_id** (`LogRecordId`) – log record id
- **created** (`float`) – log created timestamp
- **record** (`str`) – log record

**package\_changes\_get**(*package\_base*: `str`) → `Changes`

retrieve package changes

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (`str`) – package base

**Returns**

package changes if available

**Return type**

`Changes`

**package\_get**(*package\_base*: `str`) → tuple[`Package`, `BuildStatus`]

get current package base build status

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (`str`) – package base

**Returns**

package and its status

**Return type**

tuple[`Package`, `BuildStatus`]

**Raises**

`UnknownPackageError` – if no package found

**package\_remove**(*package\_base*: `str`) → `None`

remove package base from known list if any

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (`str`) – package base

**package\_update**(*package\_base*: `str`, *status*: `BuildStatusEnum`, *package*: `Package` | `None`) → `None`

update package status and description

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (`str`) – package base to update
- **status** (`BuildStatusEnum`) – new build status
- **package** (`Package` / `None`) – optional package description. In case if not set current properties will be used

**patches\_get**(*package\_base*: `str`, *variable*: `str` | `None`) → list[`PkgbuildPatch`]

get patches for the package

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (`str`) – package base
- **variable** (`str` / `None`) – patch variable name if any

**Returns**

list of patches which are stored for the package

**Return type**

list[PkgbuildPatch]

**patches\_remove**(package\_base: str, variable: str) → None

remove package patch

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (str) – package base
- **variable** (str) – patch variable name

**patches\_update**(package\_base: str, patch: PkgbuildPatch) → None

update package patch

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (str) – package base
- **patch** (PkgbuildPatch) – package patch

**status\_update**(status: BuildStatusEnum) → None

update service status

**Parameters**

status (BuildStatusEnum) – new service status

**property packages: list[tuple[Package, BuildStatus]]**

get current known packages list

**Returns**

list of packages together with their statuses

**Return type**

list[tuple[Package, BuildStatus]]

## ahriman.core.status.web\_client module

**class WebClient(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration)**

Bases: Client, SyncAhrimanClient

build status reporter web client

**repository\_id**

repository unique identifier

**Type**

RepositoryId

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**package\_add**(*package*: Package, *status*: BuildStatusEnum) → None

add new package with status

**Parameters**

- **package** (Package) – package properties
- **status** (BuildStatusEnum) – current package build status

**package\_changes\_get**(*package\_base*: str) → Changes

get package changes

**Parameters**

**package\_base** (str) – package base to retrieve

**Returns**

package changes if available and empty object otherwise

**Return type**

Changes

**package\_changes\_set**(*package\_base*: str, *changes*: Changes) → None

update package changes

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (str) – package base to update
- **changes** (Changes) – changes descriptor

**package\_get**(*package\_base*: str | None) → list[tuple[Package, BuildStatus]]

get package status

**Parameters**

**package\_base** (str / None) – package base to get

**Returns**

list of current package description and status if it has been found

**Return type**

list[tuple[Package, BuildStatus]]

**package\_logs**(*log\_record\_id*: LogRecordId, *record*: LogRecord) → None

post log record

**Parameters**

- **log\_record\_id** (LogRecordId) – log record id
- **record** (logging.LogRecord) – log record to post to api

**package\_remove**(*package\_base*: str) → None

remove packages from watcher

**Parameters**

**package\_base** (str) – basename to remove

**package\_update**(*package\_base*: str, *status*: BuildStatusEnum) → None

update package build status. Unlike `package_add()` it does not update package properties

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (str) – package base to update
- **status** (BuildStatusEnum) – current package build status

**static parse\_address**(*configuration*: Configuration) → tuple[str, str]

parse address from legacy configuration

**Parameters**

**configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**Returns**

tuple of section name and server address

**Return type**

tuple[str, str]

**status\_get()** → *InternalStatus*

get internal service status

**Returns**

current internal (web) service status

**Return type**

*InternalStatus*

**status\_update**(*status*: BuildStatusEnum) → None

update ahriman status itself

**Parameters**

**status** (BuildStatusEnum) – current ahriman status

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.support package

#### Subpackages

#### ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild package

##### Submodules

#### ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.keyring\_generator module

**class KeyringGenerator**(*database*: SQLite, *sign*: GPG, *repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *configuration*: Configuration, *section*: str)

Bases: *PkgbuildGenerator*

generator for keyring PKGBUILD

**sign**

GPG wrapper instance

**Type**

*GPG*

**name**

repository name

**Type**

str

**packagers**

list of packagers PGP keys

**Type**

list[str]

**pkgbuild\_license**

keyring package license

**Type**

list[str]

**pkgbuild\_pkgdesc**

keyring package description

**Type**

str

**pkgbuild\_pkgnname**

keyring package name

**Type**

str

**pkgbuild\_url**

keyring package home page

**Type**

str

**revoked**

list of revoked PGP keys

**Type**

list[str]

**trusted**

list of trusted PGP keys

**Type**

list[str]

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **database** ([SQLite](#)) – database instance
- **sign** ([GPG](#)) – GPG wrapper instance
- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#)) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **section** (str) – settings section name

**install()** → str | None

content of the .install functions

**Returns**

content of the .install functions if any

**Return type**

str | None

**package()** → str  
package function generator

**Returns**  
package() function for PKGBUILD

**Return type**  
str

**sources()** → dict[str, Callable[[Path], None]]  
return list of sources for the package

**Returns**  
map of source identifier (e.g. filename) to its generator function

**Return type**  
dict[str, Callable[[Path], None]]

**property license: list[str]**  
package licenses list

**Returns**  
package licenses as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**  
list[str]

**property pkgdesc: str**  
package description

**Returns**  
package description as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**  
str

**property pkgname: str**  
package name

**Returns**  
package name as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**  
str

**property url: str**  
package upstream url

**Returns**  
package upstream url as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**  
str

**ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.mirrorlist\_generator module**

**class MirrorlistGenerator(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, section: str)**

Bases: *PkgbuildGenerator*

generator for mirrorlist PKGBUILD

**path**

path to mirrorlist relative to /

**Type**

Path

**pkgbuild\_license**

mirrorlist package license

**Type**

list[str]

**pkgbuild\_pkgdesc**

mirrorlist package description

**Type**

str

**pkgbuild\_pkgname**

mirrorlist package name

**Type**

str

**pkgbuild\_url**

mirrorlist package home page

**Type**

str

**servers**

list of mirror servers

**Type**

list[str]

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **section** (*str*) – settings section name

**package()** → str

package function generator

**Returns**

package() function for PKGBUILD

**Return type**

str

**patches()** → list[*PkgbuildPatch*]

list of additional PKGBUILD properties

**Returns**

list of patches which generate PKGBUILD content

**Return type**

list[*PkgbuildPatch*]

**sources()** → dict[str, Callable[[Path], None]]

return list of sources for the package

**Returns**

map of source identifier (e.g. filename) to its generator function

**Return type**

dict[str, Callable[[Path], None]]

**property license:** list[str]

package licenses list

**Returns**

package licenses as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**

list[str]

**property pkgdesc:** str

package description

**Returns**

package description as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**

str

**property pkgname:** str

package name

**Returns**

package name as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**

str

**property url:** str

package upstream url

**Returns**

package upstream url as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**

str

**ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.pkgbuild\_generator module****class PkgbuildGenerator**

Bases: object

main class for generating PKGBUILDS

**PKGBUILD\_STATIC\_PROPERTIES**

(class attribute) list of default pkgbuilder static properties

**Type**list[*PkgbuildPatch*]**install()** → str | None

content of the .install functions

**Returns**

content of the .install functions if any

**Return type**

str | None

**package()** → str

package function generator

**Returns**

package() function for PKGBUILD

**Return type**

str

**Raises****NotImplementedError** – not implemented method**patches()** → list[*PkgbuildPatch*]

list of additional PKGBUILD properties

**Returns**

list of patches which generate PKGBUILD content

**Return type**list[*PkgbuildPatch*]**sources()** → dict[str, Callable[[Path], None]]

return list of sources for the package

**Returns**

map of source identifier (e.g. filename) to its generator function

**Return type**

dict[str, Callable[[Path], None]]

**write\_install(source\_dir: Path)** → list[*PkgbuildPatch*]

generate content of install file

**Parameters****source\_dir** (Path) – path to directory in which sources must be generated**Returns**

patch for the pkgbuilder if install file exists and empty list otherwise

**Return type**

list[*PkgbuildPatch*]

**write\_pkgbuilder**(*source\_dir*: *Path*) → None

generate PKGBUILD content to the specified path

**Parameters**

**source\_dir** (*Path*) – path to directory in which sources must be generated

**write\_sources**(*source\_dir*: *Path*) → list[*PkgbuildPatch*]

write sources and returns valid PKGBUILD properties for them

**Parameters**

**source\_dir** (*Path*) – path to directory in which sources must be generated

**Returns**

list of patches to be applied to the PKGBUILD

**Return type**

list[*PkgbuildPatch*]

**property license:** list[str]

package licenses list

**Returns**

package licenses as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**

list[str]

**property pkgdesc:** str

package description

**Returns**

package description as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

**NotImplementedError** – not implemented method

**property pkgname:** str

package name

**Returns**

package name as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

**NotImplementedError** – not implemented method

**property pkgver:** str

package version

**Returns**

package version as PKGBUILD property

**Return type**

str

```
property url: str
    package upstream url

Returns
    package upstream url as PKGBUILD property

Return type
    str
```

## Module contents

### Submodules

#### **ahriman.core.support.keyring\_trigger module**

```
class KeyringTrigger(repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration)
```

Bases: *Trigger*  
keyring generator trigger  
**targets**

git remote target list  
**Type**  
list[str]

default constructor

#### **Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

```
classmethod configuration_sections(configuration: Configuration) → list[str]
```

extract configuration sections from configuration

#### **Parameters**

**configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

#### **Returns**

read configuration sections belong to this trigger

#### **Return type**

list[str]

```
on_start() → None
```

trigger action which will be called at the start of the application

## ahriman.core.support.mirrorlist\_trigger module

**class MirrorlistTrigger(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration)**

Bases: *Trigger*

mirrorlist generator trigger

### targets

git remote target list

#### Type

list[str]

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

**classmethod configuration\_sections(configuration: Configuration) → list[str]**

extract configuration sections from configuration

#### Parameters

**configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

#### Returns

read configuration sections belong to this trigger

#### Return type

list[str]

**on\_start() → None**

trigger action which will be called at the start of the application

## ahriman.core.support.package\_creator module

**class PackageCreator(configuration: Configuration, generator: PkgbuildGenerator)**

Bases: object

helper which creates packages based on pkgbuild generator

### configuration

configuration instance

#### Type

*Configuration*

### generator

PKGBUILD generator instance

#### Type

*PkgbuildGenerator*

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

- **generator** (`PkgbuildGenerator`) – PKGBUILD generator instance
- run()** → None  
create new local package

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.triggers package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.triggers.trigger module

**class Trigger(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration)**

Bases: *LazyLogging*

trigger base class

**CONFIGURATION\_SCHEMA**

(class attribute) configuration schema template

**Type**

*ConfigurationSchema*

**CONFIGURATION\_SCHEMA\_FALLBACK**

(class attribute) optional fallback option for defining configuration schema type used

**Type**

*str | None*

**configuration**

configuration instance

**Type**

*Configuration*

**repository\_id**

repository unique identifier

**Type**

*RepositoryId*

#### Examples

This class must be used in order to create own extension. Basically idea is the following:

```
>>> class CustomTrigger(Trigger):
>>>     def on_result(self, result: Result, packages: list[Package]) -> None:
>>>         perform_some_action()
```

Having this class you can pass it to `configuration` and it will be run on action:

```
>>> from ahriman.core.triggers import TriggerLoader
>>>
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> configuration.set_option("build", "triggers", "my.awesome.package.CustomTrigger"
->")
>>>
>>> loader = TriggerLoader.load(RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone"), configuration)
>>> loader.on_result(Result(), [])
```

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**classmethod configuration\_schema**(*repository\_id*: `RepositoryId`, *configuration*: `Configuration | None`)  
→ `dict[str, dict[str, Any]]`

configuration schema based on supplied service configuration

#### Notes

Schema must be in cerberus format, for details and examples you can check built-in triggers.

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (`str`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration` / `None`) – configuration instance. If set to None, the default schema should be returned

#### Returns

configuration schema in cerberus format

#### Return type

`ConfigurationSchema`

**classmethod configuration\_sections**(*configuration*: `Configuration`) → `list[str]`

extract configuration sections from configuration

#### Parameters

- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

#### Returns

read configuration sections belong to this trigger

#### Return type

`list[str]`

## Examples

This method can be used in order to extract specific configuration sections which are set by user, e.g. from sources:

```
>>> @classmethod
>>> def configuration_sections(cls, configuration: Configuration) -> list[str]:
>>>     return configuration.getlist("report", "target", fallback=[])

```

**on\_result(result: Result, packages: list[Package]) → None**

trigger action which will be called after build process with process result

### Parameters

- **result** ([Result](#)) – build result
- **packages** ([list\[Package\]](#)) – list of all available packages

**on\_start() → None**

trigger action which will be called at the start of the application

**on\_stop() → None**

trigger action which will be called before the stop of the application

**property architecture: str**

repository architecture for backward compatibility

### Returns

repository architecture

### Return type

str

## ahriman.core.triggers.trigger\_loader module

**class TriggerLoader**

Bases: [LazyLogging](#)

trigger loader class

**triggers**

list of loaded triggers according to the configuration

### Type

[list\[Trigger\]](#)

## Examples

This class more likely must not be used directly, but the usual workflow is the following:

```
>>> configuration = Configuration() # create configuration
>>> configuration.set_option("build", "triggers", "ahriman.core.report.ReportTrigger"
->") # set class for load
```

Having such configuration you can create instance of the loader:

```
>>> loader = TriggerLoader.load(RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone"), configuration)
>>> print(loader.triggers)
```

After that you are free to run triggers:

```
>>> loader.on_result(Result(), [])
```

default constructor

**static known\_triggers(configuration: Configuration) → list[str]**

read configuration and return list of known triggers. Unlike `selected_triggers()` this option is used mainly for configuration and validation and mentioned triggers are not being executed automatically

**Parameters**

`configuration (Configuration)` – configuration instance

**Returns**

list of registered, but not enabled, triggers

**Return type**

`list[str]`

**classmethod load(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration) → Self**

create instance from configuration

**Parameters**

- `repository_id (RepositoryId)` – repository unique identifier
- `configuration (Configuration)` – configuration instance

**Returns**

fully loaded trigger instance

**Return type**

`Self`

**load\_trigger(module\_path: str, repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration) → Trigger**

load trigger by module path

**Parameters**

- `module_path (str)` – module import path to load
- `repository_id (RepositoryId)` – repository unique identifier
- `configuration (Configuration)` – configuration instance

**Returns**

loaded trigger based on settings

**Return type**

`Trigger`

**Raises**

`ExtensionError` – in case if trigger could not be instantiated

**load\_trigger\_class(module\_path: str) → type[Trigger]**

load trigger class by module path

**Parameters**

`module_path (str)` – module import path to load

**Returns**

loaded trigger type by module path

**Return type**

type[*Trigger*]

**Raises**

*ExtensionError* – in case if module cannot be loaded from the specified module path or is not a trigger

**on\_result**(*result*: *Result*, *packages*: *list[Package]*) → None

run trigger with result of application run

**Parameters**

- **result** (*Result*) – build result
- **packages** (*list[Package]*) – list of all available packages

**on\_start**() → None

run triggers on load

**on\_stop**() → None

run triggers before the application exit

**static selected\_triggers**(*configuration*: *Configuration*) → *list[str]*

read configuration and return triggers which are set by settings

**Parameters**

**configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

**Returns**

list of triggers according to configuration

**Return type**

*list[str]*

## Module contents

### ahriman.core.upload package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.core.upload.github module

**class GitHub**(*repository\_id*: *RepositoryId*, *configuration*: *Configuration*, *section*: *str*)

Bases: *Upload*, *HttpUpload*

upload files to GitHub releases

**github\_owner**

GitHub repository owner

**Type**

*str*

**github\_release\_tag**

GitHub release tag

**Type**

str

**github\_release\_tag\_name**

GitHub release tag name

**Type**

str

**github\_repository**

GitHub repository name

**Type**

str

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#)) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **section** (str) – settings section name

**asset\_remove**(*release*: dict[str, Any], *name*: str) → None

remove asset from the release by name

**Parameters**

- **release** (dict [str, Any]) – release object
- **name** (str) – asset name

**asset\_upload**(*release*: dict[str, Any], *path*: Path) → None

upload asset to the release

**Parameters**

- **release** (dict [str, Any]) – release object
- **path** (Path) – path to local file

**files\_remove**(*release*: dict[str, Any], *local\_files*: dict[Path, str], *remote\_files*: dict[str, str]) → None

remove files from GitHub

**Parameters**

- **release** (dict [str, Any]) – release object
- **local\_files** (dict [Path, str]) – map of local file paths to its checksum
- **remote\_files** (dict [str, str]) – map of the remote files and its checksum

**files\_upload**(*release*: dict[str, Any], *local\_files*: dict[Path, str], *remote\_files*: dict[str, str]) → None

upload files to GitHub

**Parameters**

- **release** (dict [str, Any]) – release object
- **local\_files** (dict [Path, str]) – map of local file paths to its checksum

- **remote\_files** (*dict[str, str]*) – map of the remote files and its checksum

**get\_local\_files**(*path: Path*) → *dict[Path, str]*

get all local files and their calculated checksums

#### Parameters

**path** (*Path*) – local path to sync

#### Returns

map of path objects to its checksum

#### Return type

*dict[Path, str]*

**release\_create**() → *dict[str, Any]*

create empty release

#### Returns

GitHub API release object for the new release

#### Return type

*dict[str, Any]*

**release\_get**() → *dict[str, Any] | None*

get release object if any

#### Returns

GitHub API release object if release found and *None* otherwise

#### Return type

*dict[str, Any] | None*

**release\_update**(*release: dict[str, Any], body: str*) → *None*

update release

#### Parameters

- **release** (*dict[str, Any]*) – release object

- **body** (*str*) – new release body

**sync**(*path: Path, built\_packages: list[Package]*) → *None*

sync data to remote server

#### Parameters

- **path** (*Path*) – local path to sync

- **built\_packages** (*list[Package]*) – list of packages which has just been built

## ahriman.core.upload.http\_upload module

**class HttpUpload**(*configuration: Configuration | None = None, section: str | None = None, \*, suppress\_errors: bool = False*)

Bases: *SyncHttpClient*

helper for the http based uploads

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **configuration** (`Configuration` / `None`, *optional*) – configuration instance (Default value = `None`)
- **section** (`str` / `None`, *optional*) – settings section name (Default value = `None`)
- **suppress\_errors** (`bool`, *optional*) – suppress logging of request errors (Default value = `False`)

**static calculate\_hash(path: Path) → str**

calculate file checksum

**Parameters**

**path** (`Path`) – path to local file

**Returns**

calculated checksum of the file

**Return type**

`str`

**static get\_body(local\_files: dict[Path, str]) → str**

generate release body from the checksums as returned from `HttpUpload.get_hashes` method

**Parameters**

**local\_files** (`dict[Path, str]`) – map of the paths to its checksum

**Returns**

body to be inserted into release

**Return type**

`str`

**static get\_hashes(body: str) → dict[str, str]**

get checksums of the content from the repository

**Parameters**

**body** (`str`) – release string body object

**Returns**

map of the filename to its checksum as it is written in body

**Return type**

`dict[str, str]`

## ahriman.core.upload.remote\_service module

**class RemoteService(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, section: str)**

Bases: `Upload`, `HttpUpload`

upload files to another server instance

**client**

web client instance

**Type**

`WebClient`

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier

- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **section** ([str](#)) – settings section name

**package\_upload**(*path*: [Path](#), *package*: [Package](#)) → None

upload single package to remote

#### Parameters

- **path** ([Path](#)) – local path to sync
- **package** ([Package](#)) – package to upload

**sync**(*path*: [Path](#), *built\_packages*: [list\[Package\]](#)) → None

sync data to remote server

#### Parameters

- **path** ([Path](#)) – local path to sync
- **built\_packages** ([list\[Package\]](#)) – list of packages which has just been built

**property session: Session**

get or create session

#### Returns

created session object

#### Return type

[request.Session](#)

## ahriman.core.upload.rsync module

**class Rsync(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, section: str)**

Bases: [Upload](#)

rsync wrapper

#### command

command arguments for sync

#### Type

[list\[str\]](#)

#### remote

remote address to sync

#### Type

[str](#)

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** ([RepositoryId](#)) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance
- **section** ([str](#)) – settings section name

**sync**(*path: Path, built\_packages: list[Package]*) → None

sync data to remote server

#### Parameters

- **path** (*Path*) – local path to sync
- **built\_packages** (*list[Package]*) – list of packages which has just been built

## ahriman.core.upload.s3 module

**class S3**(*repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, section: str*)

Bases: *Upload*

boto3 wrapper

#### Attributes

`bucket(Any)`: boto3 S3 bucket object  
`chunk_size(int)`: chunk size for calculating checksums  
`object_path(Path)`: relative path to which packages will be uploaded

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (*RepositoryId*) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance
- **section** (*str*) – settings section name

**static calculate\_etag**(*path: Path, chunk\_size: int*) → str

calculate amazon s3 etag credits to [https://teppen.io/2018/10/23/aws\\_s3\\_verify\\_etags/](https://teppen.io/2018/10/23/aws_s3_verify_etags/) For this method we have to define nosec because it is out of any security context and provided by AWS

#### Parameters

- **path** (*Path*) – path to local file
- **chunk\_size** (*int*) – read chunk size, which depends on client settings

#### Returns

calculated entity tag for local file

#### Return type

str

**static files\_remove**(*local\_files: dict[Path, str], remote\_objects: dict[Path, Any]*) → None

remove files which have been removed locally

#### Parameters

- **local\_files** (*dict[Path, str]*) – map of local path object to its checksum
- **remote\_objects** (*dict[Path, Any]*) – map of remote path object to the remote s3 object

**files\_upload**(*path: Path, local\_files: dict[Path, str], remote\_objects: dict[Path, Any]*) → None

upload changed files to s3

#### Parameters

- **path** (*Path*) – local path to sync
- **local\_files** (*dict[Path, str]*) – map of local path object to its checksum

- **remote\_objects** (`dict[Path, Any]`) – map of remote path object to the remote s3 object

**static get\_bucket**(`configuration: Configuration, section: str`) → Any

create resource client from configuration

#### Parameters

- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **section** (`str`) – settings section name

#### Returns

amazon client

#### Return type

`Any`

**get\_local\_files**(`path: Path`) → `dict[Path, str]`

get all local files and their calculated checksums

#### Parameters

- **path** (`Path`) – local path to sync

#### Returns

map of path object to its checksum

#### Return type

`dict[Path, str]`

**get\_remote\_objects**() → `dict[Path, Any]`

get all remote objects and their checksums

#### Returns

map of path object to the remote s3 object

#### Return type

`dict[Path, Any]`

**sync**(`path: Path, built_packages: list[Package]`) → None

sync data to remote server

#### Parameters

- **path** (`Path`) – local path to sync
- **built\_packages** (`list[Package]`) – list of packages which has just been built

## ahriman.core.upload.upload module

**class Upload**(`repository_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration`)

Bases: `LazyLogging`

base remote sync class

#### configuration

configuration instance

#### Type

`Configuration`

**repository\_id**

repository unique identifier

**Type***RepositoryId***Examples**

These classes provide the way to upload packages to remote sources as it is described in their implementations. Basic flow includes class instantiating by using the `load()` method and then calling the `run()` method which wraps any internal exceptions into the `ahriman.core.exceptions.SynchronizationError` exception:

```
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> upload = Upload.load(RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone"), configuration, "s3")
>>> upload.run(configuration.repository_paths.repository, [])
```

Or in case if direct access to exception is required, the `sync()` method can be used:

```
>>> try:
...     upload.sync(configuration.repository_paths.repository, [])
... except Exception as ex:
...     handle_exceptions(ex)
```

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance

**static load(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration, target: str) → Upload**

load client from settings

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (`Configuration`) – configuration instance
- **target** (`str`) – target to run sync (e.g. s3)

**Returns**

client according to current settings

**Return type***Upload*

**run(path: Path, built\_packages: list[Package]) → None**

run remote sync

**Parameters**

- **path** (`Path`) – local path to sync
- **built\_packages** (`list[Package]`) – list of packages which has just been built

**Raises**

`SynchronizationError` – in case of any synchronization unmatched exception

**sync**(*path*: Path, *built\_packages*: list[Package]) → None

sync data to remote server

#### Parameters

- **path** (Path) – local path to sync
- **built\_packages** (list[Package]) – list of packages which has just been built

## ahriman.core.upload.upload\_trigger module

**class UploadTrigger**(repository\_id: RepositoryId, configuration: Configuration)

Bases: *Trigger*

synchronization trigger

#### targets

upload target list

#### Type

list[str]

default constructor

#### Parameters

- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

**classmethod configuration\_sections**(configuration: Configuration) → list[str]

extract configuration sections from configuration

#### Parameters

**configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance

#### Returns

read configuration sections belong to this trigger

#### Return type

list[str]

**on\_result**(result: Result, packages: list[Package]) → None

run trigger

#### Parameters

- **result** (Result) – build result
- **packages** (list[Package]) – list of all available packages

## Module contents

### Submodules

#### ahriman.core.exceptions module

**exception BuildError**(*package\_base: str, stderr: str | None = None*)

Bases: `RuntimeError`

base exception for failed builds

default constructor

##### Parameters

- **package\_base** (*str*) – package base raised exception
- **stderr** (*str / None, optional*) – stderr of the process if available (Default value = *None*)

**classmethod from\_process**(*package\_base: str*) → `Callable[[int, list[str], str, str], Self]`

generate exception callable from process error

##### Parameters

**package\_base** (*str*) – package base raised exception

##### Returns

exception generator to be passed to subprocess utils

##### Return type

`Callable[[int, list[str], str, str], Self]`

**exception CalledProcessError**(*status\_code: int, process: list[str], stderr: str*)

Bases: `CalledProcessError`

like `subprocess.CalledProcessError`, but better

default constructor

##### Parameters

- **status\_code** (*int*) – process return code
- **process** (*list[str]*) – process argument list
- **stderr** (*str*) – stderr of the process

**exception DuplicateRunError**

Bases: `RuntimeError`

exception which will be raised if there is another application instance

default constructor

**exception ExitCode**

Bases: `RuntimeError`

special exception which has to be thrown to return non-zero status without error message

**exception ExtensionError**

Bases: `RuntimeError`

exception being raised by trigger load in case of errors

**exception GitRemoteError**

Bases: `RuntimeError`

git remote exception

default constructor

**exception InitializeError(*details*: str)**

Bases: `RuntimeError`

base service initialization exception

default constructor

**Parameters**

**details** (str) – details of the exception

**exception MigrationError(*details*: str)**

Bases: `RuntimeError`

exception which will be raised on migration error

default constructor

**Parameters**

**details** (str) – error details

**exception MissingArchitectureError(*command*: str)**

Bases: `ValueError`

exception which will be raised if architecture is required, but missing

default constructor

**Parameters**

**command** (str) – command name which throws exception

**exception MultipleArchitecturesError(*command*: str, *repositories*: list[`RepositoryId`] | `None` = `None`)**

Bases: `ValueError`

exception which will be raised if multiple architectures are not supported by the handler

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **command** (str) – command name which throws exception

- **repositories** (list[`RepositoryId`] / `None`, *optional*) – found repository list (Default value = None)

**exception OptionError(*value*: Any)**

Bases: `ValueError`

exception which will be raised on configuration errors

default constructor

**Parameters**

**value** (Any) – option value

**exception PackageInfoError**(*details: Any*)

Bases: `RuntimeError`

exception which will be raised on package load errors

default constructor

**Parameters**

**details** (`Any`) – error details

**exception PacmanError**(*details: Any*)

Bases: `RuntimeError`

exception in case of pacman operation errors

default constructor

**Parameters**

**details** (`Any`) – error details

**exception PartitionError**(*count: int*)

Bases: `RuntimeError`

exception raised during packages partition actions

default constructor

**Parameters**

**count** (`int`) – count of partitions

**exception PasswordError**(*details: Any*)

Bases: `ValueError`

exception which will be raised in case of password related errors

default constructor

**Parameters**

**details** (`Any`)

**exception PathError**(*path: Path, root: Path*)

Bases: `ValueError`

exception which will be raised on path which is not belong to root directory

default constructor

**Parameters**

- **path** (`Path`) – path which raised an exception
- **root** (`Path`) – repository root (i.e. ahriman home)

**exception PkgbuildGeneratorError**

Bases: `RuntimeError`

exception class for support type triggers

default constructor

**exception ReportError**

Bases: `RuntimeError`

report generation exception

default constructor

**exception SynchronizationError**

Bases: RuntimeError

remote synchronization exception

default constructor

**exception UnknownPackageError(package\_base: str)**

Bases: ValueError

exception for status watcher which will be thrown on unknown package

default constructor

**Parameters**    **package\_base** (str) – package base name**exception UnsafeRunError(current\_uid: int, root\_uid: int)**

Bases: RuntimeError

exception which will be raised in case if user is not owner of repository

default constructor

**Parameters**    • **current\_uid** (int) – current user ID    • **root\_uid** (int) – ID of the owner of root directory**ahriman.core.spawn module****class Spawn(args\_parser: ArgumentParser, command\_arguments: list[str])**

Bases: Thread, LazyLogging

helper to spawn external ahriman process MUST NOT be used directly, the only one usage allowed is to spawn process from web services

**active**

map of active child processes required to avoid zombies

**Type**

dict[str, Process]

**command\_arguments**

base command line arguments

**Type**

list[str]

**queue**

multiprocessing queue to read updates from processes

**Type**Queue[*ProcessStatus* | None]

default constructor

**Parameters**    • **args\_parser** (*argparse.ArgumentParser*) – command line parser for the application    • **command\_arguments** (list[str]) – base command line arguments

**static boolean\_action\_argument**(*name*: str, *value*: bool) → str  
convert option of given name with value to boolean action argument

**Parameters**

- **name** (str) – command line argument name
- **value** (bool) – command line argument value

**Returns**

if value is True, then returns positive flag and negative otherwise

**Return type**

str

**has\_process**(*process\_id*: str) → bool  
check if given process is alive

**Parameters**

- **process\_id** (str) – process id to be checked as returned by `_spawn_process()`

**Returns**

True in case if process still counts as active and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**key\_import**(*key*: str, *server*: str | None) → str  
import key to service cache

**Parameters**

- **key** (str) – key to import
- **server** (str / None) – PGP key server

**Returns**

spawned process identifier

**Return type**

str

**packages\_add**(*repository\_id*: RepositoryId, *packages*: Iterable[str], *username*: str | None, \*, *patches*: list[PkgbuildPatch], *now*: bool, *increment*: bool, *refresh*: bool) → str  
add packages

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **packages** (Iterable[str]) – packages list to add
- **username** (str / None) – optional override of username for build process
- **patches** (list[PkgbuildPatch]) – list of patches to be passed
- **now** (bool) – build packages now
- **increment** (bool) – increment pkgrel on conflict
- **refresh** (bool) – refresh pacman database before process

**Returns**

spawned process identifier

**Return type**

str

**packages\_rebuild**(repository\_id: RepositoryId, depends\_on: str, username: str | None, \*, increment: bool) → str

rebuild packages which depend on the specified package

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **depends\_on** (str) – packages dependency
- **username** (str / None) – optional override of username for build process
- **increment** (bool) – increment pkgrel on conflict

**Returns**

spawned process identifier

**Return type**

str

**packages\_remove**(repository\_id: RepositoryId, packages: Iterable[str]) → str

remove packages

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **packages** (Iterable[str]) – packages list to remove

**Returns**

spawned process identifier

**Return type**

str

**packages\_update**(repository\_id: RepositoryId, username: str | None, \*, aur: bool, local: bool, manual: bool, increment: bool, refresh: bool) → str

run full repository update

**Parameters**

- **repository\_id** (RepositoryId) – repository unique identifier
- **username** (str / None) – optional override of username for build process
- **aur** (bool) – check for aur updates
- **local** (bool) – check for local packages updates
- **manual** (bool) – check for manual packages
- **increment** (bool) – increment pkgrel on conflict
- **refresh** (bool) – refresh pacman database before process

**Returns**

spawned process identifier

**Return type**

str

```
static process(callback: Callable[[argparse.Namespace, RepositoryId], bool], args:  
    argparse.Namespace, repository_id: RepositoryId, process_id: str, queue:  
    Queue[ProcessStatus | None]) → None
```

helper to run external process

#### Parameters

- **callback** (`Callable[[argparse.Namespace, str], bool]`) – application run function (i.e. `ahriman.application.handlers.handler.Handler.call()` method)
- **args** (`argparse.Namespace`) – command line arguments
- **repository\_id** (`RepositoryId`) – repository unique identifier
- **process\_id** (`str`) – process unique identifier
- **queue** (`Queue[ProcessStatus | None]`) – output queue

**run()** → None

thread run method

**stop()** → None

gracefully terminate thread

## ahriman.core.tree module

```
class Leaf(package: Package)
```

Bases: `object`

tree leaf implementation

#### dependencies

list of package dependencies

#### Type

`set[str]`

#### package

leaf package properties

#### Type

`Package`

default constructor

#### Parameters

**package** (`Package`) – package properties

**is\_dependency**(`packages: Iterable[Leaf]`) → bool

check if the package is dependency of any other package from list or not

#### Parameters

**packages** (`Iterable[Leaf]`) – list of known leaves

#### Returns

True in case if package is dependency of others and False otherwise

#### Return type

`bool`

**is\_root**(*packages: Iterable[Leaf]*) → bool  
check if package depends on any other package from list or not

**Parameters**  
**packages** (*Iterable[Leaf]*) – list of known leaves

**Returns**  
True if any of packages is dependency of the leaf, False otherwise

**Return type**  
bool

**property items: Iterable[str]**  
extract all packages from the leaf

**Returns**  
packages containing in this leaf

**Return type**  
Iterable[str]

**class Tree(*leaves: list[Leaf]*)**  
Bases: object  
dependency tree implementation

**leaves**  
list of tree leaves

**Type**  
list[*Leaf*]

## Examples

The most important feature here is to generate tree levels one by one which can be achieved by using class method:

```
>>> from ahriman.core.configuration import Configuration
>>> from ahriman.core.database import SQLite
>>> from ahriman.core.repository import Repository
>>> from ahriman.models.repository_id import RepositoryId
>>>
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> database = SQLite.load(configuration)
>>> repository = Repository.load(RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone"), configuration,
-> database, report=True)
>>> packages = repository.packages()
>>>
>>> tree = Tree.resolve(packages)
>>> for tree_level in tree:
>>>     for package in tree_level:
>>>         print(package.base)
>>>     print()
```

The direct constructor call is also possible but requires tree leaves to be instantioned in advance, e.g.:

```
>>> leaves = [Leaf(package) for package in packages]
>>> tree = Tree(leaves)
```

default constructor

**Parameters**

**leaves** (*list[Leaf]*) – leaves to build the tree

**static balance**(*partitions: list[list[Leaf]]*) → *list[list[Leaf]]*

balance partitions. This method tries to find the longest and the shortest lists and move free leaves between them if possible. In case if there are no free packages (i.e. the ones which don't depend on any other in partition and are not dependency of any), it will drop it as it is. This method is guaranteed to produce the same unsorted sequences for same unsorted input

**Parameters**

**partitions** (*list[list[Leaf]]*) – source unbalanced partitions

**Returns**

balanced partitions

**Return type**

*list[list[Leaf]]*

**levels**() → *list[list[Package]]*

get build levels starting from the packages which do not require any other package to build

**Returns**

sorted list of packages lists based on their dependencies

**Return type**

*list[list[Package]]*

**static partition**(*packages: Iterable[Package]*, \*, *count: int*) → *list[list[Package]]*

partition tree into independent chunks of more or less equal amount of packages. The packages in produced partitions don't depend on any package from other partitions

**Parameters**

- **packages** (*Iterable[Package]*) – packages list
- **count** (*int*) – maximal amount of partitions

**Returns**

list of packages lists based on their dependencies. The amount of elements in each sublist is less or equal to count

**Return type**

*list[list[Package]]*

**Raises**

**PartitionError** – in case if it is impossible to divide tree by specified amount of partitions

**partitions**(\*, *count: int*) → *list[list[Package]]*

partition tree into (more or less) equal chunks of packages which don't depend on each other

**Parameters**

**count** (*int*) – maximal amount of partitions

**Returns**

sorted list of packages partitions

**Return type**

*list[list[Package]]*

---

**static resolve**(*packages*: Iterable[Package]) → list[list[Package]]

resolve dependency tree

**Parameters**

**packages** (Iterable[Package]) – packages list

**Returns**

list of packages lists based on their dependencies

**Return type**

list[list[Package]]

**static sort**(*leaves*: list[list[Leaf]]) → list[list[Package]]

sort given list of leaves by package base

**Parameters**

**leaves** (list[list[Leaf]]) – leaves to sort

**Returns**

sorted list of packages on each level

**Return type**

list[list[Package]]

## ahriman.core.util module

**check\_output**(\*args: str, exception: Exception | Callable[[int, list[str], str, str], Exception] | None = None, cwd: Path | None = None, input\_data: str | None = None, logger: Logger | None = None, user: int | None = None, environment: dict[str, str] | None = None) → str

subprocess wrapper

**Parameters**

- **\*args** (str) – command line arguments
- **exception** (Exception | Callable[[int, list[str], str, str], Exception] | None, optional) – exception which has to be raised instead of default subprocess exception. If callable us is supplied, the subprocess.CalledProcessError arguments will be passed (Default value = None)
- **cwd** (Path / None, optional) – current working directory (Default value = None)
- **input\_data** (str / None, optional) – data which will be written to command stdin (Default value = None)
- **logger** (logging.Logger / None, optional) – logger to log command result if required (Default value = None)
- **user** (int / None, optional) – run process as specified user (Default value = None)
- **environment** (dict[str, str] / None, optional) – optional environment variables if any (Default value = None)

**Returns**

command output

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

**CalledProcessError** – if subprocess ended with status code different from 0 and no exception supplied

**Examples**

Simply call the function:

```
>>> check_output("echo", "hello world")
```

The more complicated calls which include result logging and input data are also possible:

```
>>> import logging
>>>
>>> logger = logging.getLogger()
>>> check_output("python", "-c", "greeting = input('say hello: '); print();\nprint(greeting)",
>>>                   input_data="hello world", logger=logger)
```

An additional argument `exception` can be supplied in order to override the default exception:

```
>>> check_output("false", exception=RuntimeError("An exception occurred"))
```

**check\_user**(*paths*: RepositoryPaths, \*, *unsafe*: bool) → None

check if current user is the owner of the root

**Parameters**

- **paths** (RepositoryPaths) – repository paths object
- **unsafe** (bool) – if set no user check will be performed before path creation

**Raises**

**UnsafeRunError** – if root uid differs from current uid and check is enabled

**Examples**

Simply run function with arguments:

```
>>> check_user(paths, unsafe=False)
```

**dataclass\_view**(*instance*: Any) → dict[str, Any]

convert dataclass instance to json object

**Parameters**

**instance** (Any) – dataclass instance

**Returns**

json representation of the dataclass with empty field removed

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

**enum\_values**(*enum*: type[Enum]) → list[str]

generate list of enumeration values from the source

**Parameters**

**enum** (*type[Enum]*) – source enumeration class

**Returns**

available enumeration values as string

**Return type**

list[str]

**extract\_user()** → str | None

extract user from system environment

**Returns**

SUDO\_USER in case if set and USER otherwise. It can return None in case if environment has been

**Return type**

str | None

cleared before application start

**filter\_json(*source: dict[str, Any]*, *known\_fields: Iterable[str]*)** → dict[str, Any]

filter json object by fields used for json-to-object conversion

**Parameters**

- **source** (*dict[str, Any]*) – raw json object
- **known\_fields** (*Iterable[str]*) – list of fields which have to be known for the target object

**Returns**

json object without unknown and empty fields

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

**Examples**

This wrapper is mainly used for the dataclasses, thus the flow must be something like this:

```
>>> from dataclasses import fields
>>> from ahriman.models.package import Package
>>>
>>> known_fields = [pair.name for pair in fields(Package)]
>>> properties = filter_json(dump, known_fields)
>>> package = Package(**properties)
```

**full\_version(*epoch: str | int | None*, *pkgver: str*, *pkgrl: str*)** → str

generate full version from components

**Parameters**

- **epoch** (*str / int / None*) – package epoch if any
- **pkgver** (*str*) – package version
- **pkgrl** (*str*) – package release version (arch linux specific)

**Returns**

generated version

**Return type**

str

**minmax**(source: Iterable[T], \*, key: Callable[[T], Any] | None = None) → tuple[T, T]

get min and max value from iterable

**Parameters**

- **source** (Iterable[T]) – source list to find min and max values
- **key** (Callable[[T], Any] / None, optional) – key to sort (Default value = None)

**Returns**

min and max values for sequence

**Return type**

tuple[T, T]

**package\_like**(filename: Path) → bool

check if file looks like package

**Parameters**

**filename** (Path) – name of file to check

**Returns**

True in case if name contains .pkg. and not signature, False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**parse\_version**(version: str) → tuple[str | None, str, str]

parse version and returns its components

**Parameters**

**version** (str) – full version string

**Returns**

epoch if any, pkgver and pkgrel variables

**Return type**

tuple[str | None, str, str]

**partition**(source: Iterable[T], predicate: Callable[[T], bool]) → tuple[list[T], list[T]]

partition list into two based on predicate, based on <https://docs.python.org/dev/library/itertools.html#itertools-recipes>

**Parameters**

- **source** (Iterable[T]) – source list to be partitioned
- **predicate** (Callable[[T], bool]) – filter function

**Returns**

two lists, first is which predicate is True, second is False

**Return type**

tuple[list[T], list[T]]

**pretty\_datetime**(timestamp: datetime | float | int | None) → str

convert datetime object to string

**Parameters**

**timestamp** (datetime.datetime / float / int / None) – datetime to convert

**Returns**

pretty printable datetime as string

**Return type**

str

**pretty\_size**(size: float | None, level: int = 0) → str

convert size to string

**Parameters**

- **size** (float / None) – size to convert
- **level** (int, optional) – represents current units, 0 is B, 1 is KiB, etc. (Default value = 0)

**Returns**

pretty printable size as string

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

**OptionError** – if size is more than 1TiB

**safe\_filename**(source: str) → str

convert source string to its safe representation

**Parameters**

**source** (str) – string to convert

**Returns**

result string in which all unsafe characters are replaced by dash

**Return type**

str

**srcinfo\_property**(key: str, srcinfo: dict[str, Any], package\_srcinfo: dict[str, Any], \*, default: Any = None) → Any

extract property from SRCINFO. This method extracts property from package if this property is presented in `srcinfo`. Otherwise, it looks for the same property in root `srcinfo`. If none found, the default value will be returned

**Parameters**

- **key** (str) – key to extract
- **srcinfo** (dict[str, Any]) – root structure of SRCINFO
- **package\_srcinfo** (dict[str, Any]) – package specific SRCINFO
- **default** (Any, optional) – the default value for the specified key (Default value = None)

**Returns**

extracted value from SRCINFO

**Return type**

Any

**srcinfo\_property\_list**(key: str, srcinfo: dict[str, Any], package\_srcinfo: dict[str, Any], \*, architecture: str | None = None) → list[Any]

extract list property from SRCINFO. Unlike `srcinfo_property()` it supposes that default return value is always empty list. If `architecture` is supplied, then it will try to lookup for architecture specific values and will append it at the end of result

**Parameters**

- **key** (*str*) – key to extract
- **srcinfo** (*dict[str, Any]*) – root structure of SRCINFO
- **package\_srcinfo** (*dict[str, Any]*) – package specific SRCINFO
- **architecture** (*str / None, optional*) – package architecture if set (Default value = *None*)

**Returns**

list of extracted properties from SRCINFO

**Return type**

*list[Any]*

**trim\_package**(*package\_name: str*) → *str*

remove version bound and description from package name. Pacman allows to specify version bound (=, <=, >= etc.) for packages in dependencies and also allows to specify description (via :); this function removes trailing parts and return exact package name

**Parameters**

**package\_name** (*str*) – source package name

**Returns**

package name without description or version bound

**Return type**

*str*

**utcnow()** → *datetime*

get current time

**Returns**

current time in UTC

**Return type**

*datetime.datetime*

**walk**(*directory\_path: Path*) → *Generator[Path, None, None]*

list all file paths in given directory Credits to <https://stackoverflow.com/a/64915960>

**Parameters**

**directory\_path** (*Path*) – root directory path

**Yields**

*Path* – all found files in given directory with full path

**Examples**

Since the `pathlib` module does not provide an alternative to `os.walk()`, this wrapper can be used instead:

```
>>> from pathlib import Path
>>>
>>> for file_path in walk(Path.cwd()):
>>>     print(file_path)
```

Note, however, that unlike the original method, it does not yield directories.

## Module contents

### ahriman.models package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.models.action module

```
class Action(value, names=None, *values, module=None, qualname=None, type=None, start=1,
            boundary=None)
```

Bases: `StrEnum`

base action enumeration

#### List

(class attribute) list available values

##### Type

`Action`

#### Remove

(class attribute) remove everything from local storage

##### Type

`Action`

#### Update

(class attribute) update local storage or add to

##### Type

`Action`

### ahriman.models.aur\_package module

```
class AURPackage(*, id: int, name: str, package_base_id: int, package_base: str, version: str, num_votes: int,
                  popularity: float, first_submitted: ~datetime.datetime, last_modified: ~datetime.datetime,
                  url_path: str, description: str = "", url: str | None = None, out_of_date: ~datetime.datetime | None = None,
                  maintainer: str | None = None, submitter: str | None = None, repository: str = 'aur',
                  depends: list[str] = <factory>, make_depends: list[str] = <factory>, opt_depends:
                  list[str] = <factory>, check_depends: list[str] = <factory>, conflicts: list[str] = <factory>,
                  provides: list[str] = <factory>, license: list[str] = <factory>, keywords: list[str] = <factory>)
```

Bases: `object`

AUR package descriptor

#### id

package ID

##### Type

`int`

#### name

package name

**Type**  
str

**package\_base\_id**  
package base ID

**Type**  
int

**version**  
package base version

**Type**  
str

**description**  
package base description

**Type**  
str

**url**  
package upstream URL

**Type**  
str | None

**num\_votes**  
number of votes for the package

**Type**  
int

**popularity**  
package popularity

**Type**  
float

**out\_of\_date**  
package out of date timestamp if any

**Type**  
datetime.datetime | None

**maintainer**  
package maintainer

**Type**  
str | None

**submitter**  
package first submitter

**Type**  
str | None

**first\_submitted**  
timestamp of the first package submission

**Type**  
datetime.datetime

**last\_modified**

timestamp of the last package submission

**Type**

datetime.datetime

**url\_path**

AUR package path

**Type**

str

**repository**

repository name of the package

**Type**

str

**depends**

list of package dependencies

**Type**

list[str]

**make\_depends**

list of package make dependencies

**Type**

list[str]

**opt\_depends**

list of package optional dependencies

**Type**

list[str]

**check\_depends**

list of package test dependencies

**Type**

list[str]

**conflicts**

conflicts list for the package

**Type**

list[str]

**provides**

list of packages which this package provides

**Type**

list[str]

**license**

list of package licenses

**Type**

list[str]

**keywords**

list of package keywords

**Type**

list[str]

**Examples**

Mainly this class must be used from class methods instead of default `__init__()`:

```
>>> package = AURPackage.from_json(metadata) # load package from json dump
>>> # ...or alternatively...
>>> package = AURPackage.from_repo(metadata) # load package from official
->repository RPC
>>> # properties of the class are built based on ones from AUR RPC, thus additional
->method is required
>>>
>>> from ahriman.core.alpm.pacman import Pacman
>>> from ahriman.core.configuration import Configuration
>>> from ahriman.models.repository_id import RepositoryId
>>>
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> pacman = Pacman(RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone"), configuration)
>>> metadata = pacman.package_get("pacman")
>>> package = AURPackage.from_pacman(next(metadata)) # load package from pyalpm
->wrapper
```

**static convert(descriptor: dict[str, Any]) → dict[str, Any]**

covert AUR RPC key names to package keys

**Parameters**

**descriptor** (dict[str, Any]) – RPC package descriptor

**Returns**

package descriptor with names converted to snake case

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

**classmethod from\_json(dump: dict[str, Any]) → Self**

construct package descriptor from RPC properties

**Parameters**

**dump** (dict[str, Any]) – json dump body

**Returns**

AUR package descriptor

**Return type**

Self

**classmethod from\_pacman(package: pyalpm.Package) → Self**

construct package descriptor from official repository wrapper

**Parameters**

**package** (Package) – pyalpm package descriptor

**Returns**

AUR package descriptor

**Return type**

Self

**classmethod** `from_repo(dump: dict[str, Any]) → Self`

construct package descriptor from official repository RPC properties

**Parameters**

`dump (dict[str, Any])` – json dump body

**Returns**

AUR package descriptor

**Return type**

Self

## ahriman.models.auth\_settings module

**class** `AuthSettings(value, names=None, *values, module=None, qualname=None, type=None, start=1, boundary=None)`

Bases: `StrEnum`

web authorization type

**Disabled**

(class attribute) authorization is disabled

**Type**

`AuthSettings`

**Configuration**

(class attribute) configuration based authorization

**Type**

`AuthSettings`

**OAuth**

(class attribute) OAuth based provider

**Type**

`AuthSettings`

**static** `from_option(value: str) → AuthSettings`

construct value from configuration

**Parameters**

`value (str)` – configuration value

**Returns**

parsed value

**Return type**

`AuthSettings`

**property** `is_enabled: bool`

get enabled flag

**Returns**

False in case if authorization is disabled and True otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**ahriman.models.build\_status module**

```
class BuildStatus(status: ~ahriman.models.build_status.BuildStatusEnum = BuildStatusEnum.Unknown,
                  timestamp: int = <factory>)
```

Bases: object

build status holder

**status**

build status

**Type**

*BuildStatusEnum*

**timestamp**

build status update time

**Type**

int

```
classmethod from_json(dump: dict[str, Any]) → Self
```

construct status properties from json dump

**Parameters**

**dump** (*dict*[str, Any]) – json dump body

**Returns**

status properties

**Return type**

Self

```
pretty_print() → str
```

generate pretty string representation

**Returns**

print-friendly string

**Return type**

str

```
view() → dict[str, Any]
```

generate json status view

**Returns**

json-friendly dictionary

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

```
class BuildStatusEnum(value, names=None, *values, module=None, qualname=None, type=None, start=1,
                      boundary=None)
```

Bases: `StrEnum`

build status enumeration

### **Unknown**

(class attribute) build status is unknown

#### **Type**

`BuildStatusEnum`

### **Pending**

(class attribute) package is out-of-dated and will be built soon

#### **Type**

`BuildStatusEnum`

### **Building**

(class attribute) package is building right now

#### **Type**

`BuildStatusEnum`

### **Failed**

(class attribute) package build failed

#### **Type**

`BuildStatusEnum`

### **Success**

(class attribute) package has been built without errors

#### **Type**

`BuildStatusEnum`

## **ahriman.models.changes module**

**class Changes(*last\_commit\_sha: str | None = None, changes: str | None = None*)**

Bases: `object`

package source files changes holder

### **last\_commit\_sha**

last commit hash

#### **Type**

`str | None`

### **changes**

package change since the last commit if available

#### **Type**

`str | None`

**classmethod from\_json(*dump: dict[str, Any]*) → Self**

construct changes from the json dump

#### **Parameters**

`dump (dict [str, Any])` – json dump body

**Returns**  
changes object

**Return type**  
Self

**view()** → dict[str, Any]  
generate json change view

**Returns**  
json-friendly dictionary

**Return type**  
dict[str, Any]

**property is\_empty: bool**  
validate that changes are not empty

**Returns**  
True in case if changes are not set and False otherwise

**Return type**  
bool

## ahriman.models.context\_key module

**class ContextKey(key: str, return\_type: type[T])**  
Bases: Generic[T]  
ahriman context key for typing purposes

**key**  
context key to lookup

**Type**  
str

**return\_type**  
return type used for the specified context key

**Type**  
type[T]

**classmethod from\_type(return\_type: type[T]) → Self**  
construct key from type

**Parameters**  
**return\_type** (type[T]) – return type used for the specified context key

**Returns**  
context key with autogenerated

**Return type**  
Self

**ahriman.models.counters module**

```
class Counters(*, total: int, unknown: int = 0, pending: int = 0, building: int = 0, failed: int = 0, success: int = 0)
```

Bases: object

package counters

**total**

total packages count

**Type**

int

**unknown**

packages in unknown status count

**Type**

int

**pending**

packages in pending status count

**Type**

int

**building**

packages in building status count

**Type**

int

**failed**

packages in failed status count

**Type**

int

**success**

packages in success status count

**Type**

int

```
classmethod from_json(dump: dict[str, Any]) → Self
```

construct counters from json dump

**Parameters**

**dump** (dict[str, Any]) – json dump body

**Returns**

status counters

**Return type**

Self

```
classmethod from_packages(packages: list[tuple[Package, BuildStatus]]) → Self
```

construct counters from packages statuses

**Parameters**

**packages** (*list[tuple[Package, BuildStatus]]*) – list of package and their status as per watcher property

**Returns**

status counters

**Return type**

Self

## ahriman.models.dependencies module

**class Dependencies(package\_base: str, paths: dict[~pathlib.Path, list[str]] = <factory>)**

Bases: object

package paths dependencies

**package\_base**

package base

**Type**

str

**paths**

map of the paths used by this package to set of packages in which they were found

**Type**

dict[Path, list[str]]

## ahriman.models.internal\_status module

**class InternalStatus(\*, status: BuildStatus, architecture: str | None = None, packages: Counters = Counters(total=0, unknown=0, pending=0, building=0, failed=0, success=0), repository: str | None = None, version: str | None = None)**

Bases: object

internal server status

**status**

service status

**Type**

*BuildStatus*

**architecture**

repository architecture

**Type**

str | None

**packages**

packages statuses counter object

**Type**

*Counters*

**repository**

repository name

**Type**

str | None

**version**

service version

**Type**

str | None

**classmethod from\_json(*dump*: dict[str, Any]) → Self**

construct internal status from json dump

**Parameters**

**dump** (dict[str, Any]) – json dump body

**Returns**

internal status

**Return type**

Self

**view() → dict[str, Any]**

generate json status view

**Returns**

json-friendly dictionary

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

**ahriman.models.log\_handler module**

```
class LogHandler(value, names=None, *values, module=None, qualname=None, type=None, start=1,
                 boundary=None)
```

Bases: StrEnum

log handler as described by default configuration

**Console**

(class attribute) write logs to console

**Type**

*LogHandler*

**Syslog**

(class attribute) write logs to syslog device /dev/null

**Type**

*LogHandler*

**Journald**

(class attribute) write logs to journald directly

**Type**

*LogHandler*

## ahriman.models.log\_record\_id module

**class LogRecordId(*package\_base*: str, *version*: str)**

Bases: object

log record process identifier

**package\_base**

package base for which log record belongs

**Type**

str

**version**

package version for which log record belongs

**Type**

str

## ahriman.models.migration module

**class Migration(\*, *index*: int, *name*: str, *steps*: list[str], *migrate\_data*: Callable[[Connection, Configuration], None])**

Bases: object

migration implementation

**index**

migration position

**Type**

int

**name**

migration name

**Type**

str

**steps**

migration steps

**Type**

list[str]

**migrate\_data**

data migration callback

**Type**

Callable[[Connection, Configuration], None]

**ahriman.models.migration\_result module**

**class MigrationResult(\*, old\_version: int, new\_version: int)**

Bases: object

migration result implementation model

**old\_version**

old schema version before migrations

**Type**

int

**new\_version**

new schema version after migrations

**Type**

int

**validate() → None**

perform version validation

**Raises**

*MigrationError* – if old version is newer than new one or negative

**property is\_outdated: bool**

check migration and check if there are pending migrations

**Returns**

True in case if it requires migrations and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**ahriman.models.package module**

**class Package(\*, base: str, version: str, remote: RemoteSource, packages: dict[str, PackageDescription], packager: str | None = None)**

Bases: *LazyLogging*

package properties representation

**base**

package base name

**Type**

str

**packager**

package packager if available

**Type**

str | None

**packages**

map of package names to their properties. Filled only on load from archive

**Type**

dict[str, *PackageDescription*]

**remote**

package remote source if applicable

**Type**

*RemoteSource*

**version**

package full version

**Type**

str

## Examples

Different usages of this class may generate different (incomplete) data, e.g. if instantiating class from json:

```
>>> package = Package.from_json(dump)
```

it will contain every data available in the json body. Otherwise, if generate package from local archive:

```
>>> package = Package.from_archive(local_path, pacman)
```

it will probably miss file descriptions (in case if there are multiple packages which belong to the base).

The specific class load method must be defined based on the source provided. The following methods (mostly) must be used: `from_archive()`, `from_aur()`, `from_build()`, `from_official()` for sources `ahriman.models.package_source.PackageSource.Archive`, `ahriman.models.package_source.PackageSource.AUR`, `ahriman.models.package_source.PackageSource.Local` and `ahriman.models.package_source.PackageSource.Repository` respectively:

```
>>> ahriman_package = Package.from_aur("ahriman")
>>> pacman_package = Package.from_official("pacman", pacman)
```

### `actual_version(paths: RepositoryPaths) → str`

additional method to handle VCS package versions

**Parameters**

`paths (RepositoryPaths)` – repository paths instance

**Returns**

package version if package is not VCS and current version according to VCS otherwise

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

`PackageInfoError` – if there are parsing errors

### `classmethod from_archive(path: Path, pacman: Pacman) → Self`

construct package properties from package archive

**Parameters**

- `path (Path)` – path to package archive
- `pacman (Pacman)` – alpm wrapper instance

**Returns**

package properties

**Return type**

Self

**classmethod from\_aur**(*name: str, packager: str | None = None*) → Self

construct package properties from AUR page

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – package name (either base or normal name)
- **packager** (*str / None, optional*) – packager to be used for this build (Default value = *None*)

**Returns**

package properties

**Return type**

Self

**classmethod from\_build**(*path: Path, architecture: str, packager: str | None = None*) → Self

construct package properties from sources directory

**Parameters**

- **path** (*Path*) – path to package sources directory
- **architecture** (*str*) – load package for specific architecture
- **packager** (*str / None, optional*) – packager to be used for this build (Default value = *None*)

**Returns**

package properties

**Return type**

Self

**Raises***PackageInfoError* – if there are parsing errors**classmethod from\_json**(*dump: dict[str, Any]*) → Self

construct package properties from json dump

**Parameters***dump* (*dict[str, Any]*) – json dump body**Returns**

package properties

**Return type**

Self

**classmethod from\_official**(*name: str, pacman: Pacman, packager: str | None = None, \*, use\_syncdb: bool = True*) → Self

construct package properties from official repository page

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – package name (either base or normal name)
- **pacman** (*Pacman*) – alpm wrapper instance
- **packager** (*str / None, optional*) – packager to be used for this build (Default value = *None*)

- **use\_syncdb** (*bool, optional*) – use pacman databases instead of official repositories  
RPC (Default value = True)

**Returns**

package properties

**Return type**

Self

**full\_depends** (*pacman: Pacman, packages: Iterable[Package]*) → list[str]

generate full dependencies list including transitive dependencies

**Parameters**

- **pacman** ([Pacman](#)) – alpm wrapper instance
- **packages** (*Iterable[Package]*) – repository package list

**Returns**

all dependencies of the package

**Return type**

list[str]

**is\_newer\_than** (*timestamp: float | int*) → bool

check if package was built after the specified timestamp

**Parameters**

- **timestamp** (*float / int*) – timestamp to check build date against

**Returns**

True in case if package was built after the specified date and False otherwise. In case if build date is not set by any of packages, it returns False

**Return type**

bool

**is\_outdated** (*remote: Package, paths: RepositoryPaths, \*, vcs\_allowed\_age: float | int = 0, calculate\_version: bool = True*) → bool

check if package is out-of-dated

**Parameters**

- **remote** ([Package](#)) – package properties from remote source
- **paths** ([RepositoryPaths](#)) – repository paths instance. Required for VCS packages cache
- **vcs\_allowed\_age** (*float / int, optional*) – max age of the built packages before they will be forced to calculate actual version (Default value = 0)
- **calculate\_version** (*bool, optional*) – expand version to actual value (by calculating git versions) (Default value = True)

**Returns**

True if the package is out-of-dated and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**static local\_files** (*path: Path*) → Generator[Path, None, None]

extract list of local files

**Parameters**

- **path** ([Path](#)) – path to package sources directory

**Yields***Path* –

**list of paths of files which belong to the package and distributed together with this tarball.**

All paths are relative to the path

**Raises**

[PackageInfoError](#) – if there are parsing errors

**next\_pkgrele**(*local\_version*: str) → str | None

generate next pkgrele variable. The package release will be incremented if *local\_version* is more or equal to the [version](#); in this case the function will return new pkgrele value, otherwise None will be returned

**Parameters**

**local\_version** (str) – locally stored package version

**Returns**

**new generated package release version if any. In case if the release contains dot (e.g. 1.2),**

the minor part will be incremented by 1. If the release does not contain major.minor notation, the minor version equals to 1 will be appended

**Return type**

str | None

**pretty\_print()** → str

generate pretty string representation

**Returns**

print-friendly string

**Return type**

str

**static supported\_architectures**(*path*: Path) → set[str]

load supported architectures from package sources

**Parameters**

**path** (Path) – path to package sources directory

**Returns**

list of package supported architectures

**Return type**

set[str]

**Raises**

[PackageInfoError](#) – if there are parsing errors

**view()** → dict[str, Any]

generate json package view

**Returns**

json-friendly dictionary

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

**property depends:** list[str]

get package base dependencies

**Returns**

sum of dependencies per each package

**Return type**

list[str]

**property depends\_build: set[str]**

get full list of external dependencies which has to be installed for build process

**Returns**

full dependencies list used by devtools

**Return type**

set[str]

**property depends\_check: list[str]**

get package test dependencies

**Returns**

sum of test dependencies per each package

**Return type**

list[str]

**property depends\_make: list[str]**

get package make dependencies

**Returns**

sum of make dependencies per each package

**Return type**

list[str]

**property depends\_opt: list[str]**

get package optional dependencies

**Returns**

sum of optional dependencies per each package

**Return type**

list[str]

**property groups: list[str]**

get package base groups

**Returns**

sum of groups per each package

**Return type**

list[str]

**property is\_single\_package: bool**

is it possible to transform package base to single package or not

**Returns**

true in case if this base has only one package with the same name

**Return type**

bool

---

**property is\_vcs: bool**  
get VCS flag based on the package base

**Returns**  
True in case if package base looks like VCS package and False otherwise

**Return type**  
bool

**property licenses: list[str]**  
get package base licenses

**Returns**  
sum of licenses per each package

**Return type**  
list[str]

**property packages\_full: list[str]**  
get full packages list including provides

**Returns**  
full list of packages which this base contains

**Return type**  
list[str]

## ahriman.models.package\_archive module

**class PackageArchive(*root*: Path, *package*: Package)**  
Bases: object  
helper for package archives

**package**  
package descriptor

**Type**  
*Package*

**root**  
path to root filesystem

**Type**  
Path

**depends\_on()** → *Dependencies*  
extract packages and paths which are required for this package

**Returns**  
map of the package name to set of paths used by this package

**Return type**  
*Dependencies*

**depends\_on\_paths()** → tuple[set[str], set[Path]]  
extract dependencies from installation

**Returns**  
tuple of dynamically linked libraries and directory paths

**Return type**

tuple[set[str], set[Path]]

**static dynamic\_needed(binary\_path: Path) → list[str]**

extract dynamic libraries required by the specified file

**Parameters****binary\_path (Path)** – path to library, file, etc**Returns**

libraries which this file linked dynamically. Returns empty set in case if file is not a binary or no dynamic section has been found

**Return type**

list[str]

**installed\_packages() → dict[str, tuple[list[Path], list[Path]]]**

extract list of the installed packages and their content

**Returns**

dict[str, tuple[list[Path], list[Path]]]; map of package name to list of directories and files contained by this package

**static is\_elf(content: IO[bytes]) → bool**

check if the content is actually elf file

**Parameters****content (IO[bytes])** – content of the file**Returns**

True in case if file has elf header and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**ahriman.models.package\_description module****class PackageDescription(\*, architecture: str | None = None, archive\_size: int | None = None, build\_date: int | None = None, depends: list[str] = <factory>, make\_depends: list[str] = <factory>, opt\_depends: list[str] = <factory>, check\_depends: list[str] = <factory>, description: str | None = None, filename: str | None = None, groups: list[str] = <factory>, installed\_size: int | None = None, licenses: list[str] = <factory>, provides: list[str] = <factory>, url: str | None = None)**

Bases: object

package specific properties

**architecture**

package architecture

**Type**

str | None

**archive\_size**

package archive size

**Type**

int | None

**build\_date**

package build date

**Type**

int | None

**check\_depends**

package dependencies list used for check functions

**Type**

list[str]

**depends**

package dependencies list

**Type**

list[str]

**opt\_depends**

optional package dependencies list

**Type**

list[str]

**make\_depends**

package dependencies list used for building

**Type**

list[str]

**description**

package description

**Type**

str | None

**filename**

package archive name

**Type**

str | None

**groups**

package groups

**Type**

list[str]

**installed\_size**

package installed size

**Type**

int | None

**licenses**

package licenses list

**Type**

list[str]

**provides**

list of provided packages

**Type**

list[str]

**url**

package url

**Type**

str | None

## Examples

Unlike the `ahriman.models.package.Package` class, this implementation only holds properties. The recommended way to deal with it is to read data based on the source type - either json or `pyalpm.Package` instance:

```
>>> description = PackageDescription.from_json(dump)
>>>
>>> from pathlib import Path
>>> from ahriman.core.alpm.pacman import Pacman
>>> from ahriman.core.configuration import Configuration
>>> from ahriman.models.repository_id import RepositoryId
>>>
>>> configuration = Configuration()
>>> pacman = Pacman(RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone"), configuration)
>>> pyalpm_description = next(package for package in pacman.package_get("pacman"))
>>> description = PackageDescription.from_package(
>>>     pyalpm_description, Path("/var/cache/pacman/pkg/pacman-6.0.1-4-x86_64.pkg.
->>> tar.zst"))
```

**classmethod from\_aur(package: AURPackage) → Self**

construct properties from AUR package model

**Parameters**

`package (AURPackage)` – AUR package model

**Returns**

package properties based on source AUR package

**Return type**

Self

**classmethod from\_json(dump: dict[str, Any]) → Self**

construct package properties from json dump

**Parameters**

`dump (dict[str, Any])` – json dump body

**Returns**

package properties

**Return type**

Self

**classmethod from\_package(package: pyalpm.Package, path: Path) → Self**

construct class from alpm package class

**Parameters**

- **package** ([Package](#)) – alpm generated object
- **path** ([Path](#)) – path to package archive

**Returns**

package properties based on tarball

**Return type**

[Self](#)

**view()** → dict[str, Any]

generate json package view

**Returns**

json-friendly dictionary

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

**property filepath: Path | None**

wrapper for filename, convert it to Path object

**Returns**

path object for current filename

**Return type**

Path | None

## [ahriman.models.package\\_source module](#)

**class PackageSource**(*value*, *names=None*, *\*values*, *module=None*, *qualname=None*, *type=None*, *start=1*, *boundary=None*)

Bases: [StrEnum](#)

package source for addition enumeration

**Auto**

(class attribute) automatically determine type of the source

**Type**

[PackageSource](#)

**Archive**

(class attribute) source is a package archive

**Type**

[PackageSource](#)

**AUR**

(class attribute) source is an AUR package for which it should search

**Type**

[PackageSource](#)

**Directory**

(class attribute) source is a directory which contains packages

**Type**

[PackageSource](#)

### Local

(class attribute) source is locally stored PKGBUILD

#### Type

*PackageSource*

### Remote

(class attribute) source is remote (http, ftp etc...) link

#### Type

*PackageSource*

### Repository

(class attribute) source is official repository

#### Type

*PackageSource*

## Examples

In case if source is unknown the `resolve()` and the source descriptor is available method must be used:

```
>>> real_source = PackageSource.Auto.resolve("ahriman", configuration.repository_
->paths)
```

the code above will ensure that the presudo-source `Auto` will not be processed later.

`resolve(source: str, paths: RepositoryPaths) → PackageSource`

resolve auto into the correct type

#### Parameters

- `source (str)` – source of the package
- `paths (RepositoryPaths)` – repository paths instance

#### Returns

non-auto type of the package source

#### Return type

*PackageSource*

## ahriman.models.packagers module

`class Packagers(default: str | None = None, overrides: dict[str, str | None] = <factory>)`

Bases: `object`

holder for packagers overrides

#### default

default packager username if any to be used if no override for the specified base was found

#### Type

`str | None`

**overrides**

dict[str, str | None]: packager username override for specific package base

**Type**

dict[str, str | None]

**for\_base(package\_base: str) → str | None**

extract username for the specified package base

**Parameters**

**package\_base (str)** – package base to lookup

**Returns**

package base override if set and default packager username otherwise

**Return type**

str | None

**ahriman.models.pacman\_synchronization module**

```
class PacmanSynchronization(value, names=None, *values, module=None, qualname=None, type=None,
                             start=1, boundary=None)
```

Bases: IntEnum

pacman database synchronization flag

**Disabled**

(class attribute) do not synchronize local database

**Type**

*PacmanSynchronization*

**Enabled**

(class attribute) synchronize local database (same as pacman -Sy)

**Type**

*PacmanSynchronization*

**Force**

(class attribute) force synchronize local database (same as pacman -Syy)

**Type**

*PacmanSynchronization*

**ahriman.models.pkgbuild\_patch module**

```
class PkgbuildPatch(key: str | None, value: str | list[str])
```

Bases: object

wrapper for patching PKGBUILDS

**key**

name of the property in PKGBUILD, e.g. version, url etc. If not set, patch will be considered as full PKGBUILD diffs

**Type**

str | None

**value**

value of the stored PKGBUILD property. It must be either string or list of string values

**Type**

str | list[str]

**classmethod from\_env**(*variable*: str) → Self

construct patch from environment variable. Functions are not supported

**Parameters**

**variable** (str) – variable in bash form, i.e. KEY=VALUE

**Returns**

package properties

**Return type**

Self

**static parse**(*source*: str) → str | list[str]

parse string value to the PKGBUILD patch value. This method simply takes string, tries to identify it as array or just string and return the respective value. Functions should be processed correctly, however, not guaranteed

**Parameters**

**source** (str) – source string to parse

**Returns**

parsed value either string or list of strings

**Return type**

str | list[str]

**quote()**

Return a shell-escaped version of the string *s*.

**serialize()** → str

serialize key-value pair into PKGBUILD string. List values will be put inside parentheses. All string values (including the ones inside list values) will be put inside quotes, no shell variables expanding supported at the moment

**Returns**

serialized key-value pair, print-friendly

**Return type**

str

**static unquote**(*source*: str) → str

like shlex.quote(), but opposite

**Parameters**

**source** (str) – source string to remove quotes

**Returns**

string with quotes removed

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

**ValueError** – if no closing quotation

---

**view()** → dict[str, Any]  
generate json patch view

**Returns**  
json-friendly dictionary

**Return type**  
dict[str, Any]

**write(*pkgbuilder\_path: Path*)** → None  
write serialized value into PKGBUILD by specified path

**Parameters**  
**pkgbuilder\_path** (*Path*) – path to PKGBUILD file

**property is\_function: bool**  
parse key and define whether it function or not

**Returns**  
True in case if key ends with parentheses and False otherwise

**Return type**  
bool

**property is\_plain\_diff: bool**  
check if patch is full diff one or just single-variable patch

**Returns**  
True in case key set and False otherwise

**Return type**  
bool

## ahriman.models.process\_status module

**class ProcessStatus(*process\_id: str, status: bool, consumed\_time: int*)**

Bases: object

terminated process status descriptor

**process\_id**  
unique process identifier

**Type**  
str

**status**  
process exit code status

**Type**  
bool

**consumed\_time**  
consumed time in ms

**Type**  
int

## **ahriman.models.property module**

**class Property(name: str, value: Any, indent: int = 1, \*, is\_required: bool = False)**

Bases: object

holder of object properties descriptor

### **name**

name of the property

#### **Type**

str

### **value**

property value

#### **Type**

Any

### **is\_required**

if set to True then this property is required

#### **Type**

bool

### **indent**

property indentation level

#### **Type**

int

## **ahriman.models.remote\_source module**

**class RemoteSource(\*, source: PackageSource, git\_url: str | None = None, web\_url: str | None = None, path: str | None = None, branch: str | None = None)**

Bases: object

remote package source properties

### **branch**

branch of the git repository

#### **Type**

str | None

### **git\_url**

url of the git repository

#### **Type**

str | None

### **path**

path to directory with PKGBUILD inside the git repository

#### **Type**

str | None

**source**

package source pointer used by some parsers

**Type**

*PackageSource*

**web\_url**

url of the package in the web interface

**Type**

str | None

**classmethod from\_json(*dump*: dict[str, Any]) → Self**

construct remote source from the json dump (or database row)

**Parameters**

**dump** (dict[str, Any]) – json dump body

**Returns**

remote source

**Return type**

Self

**git\_source() → tuple[str, str]**

get git source if available

**Returns**

git url and branch

**Return type**

tuple[str, str]

**Raises**

*InitializeError* – in case if git url and/or branch are not set

**view() → dict[str, Any]**

generate json package remote view

**Returns**

json-friendly dictionary

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

**property is\_remote: bool**

check if source is remote

**Returns**

True in case if package is well-known remote source (e.g. AUR) and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**property pkgbuild\_dir: Path | None**

get path to directory with package sources (PKGBUILD etc.)

**Returns**

path to directory with package sources based on settings if available

**Return type**

Path | None

## ahriman.models.report\_settings module

```
class ReportSettings(value, names=None, *values, module=None, qualname=None, type=None, start=1,
                     boundary=None)
```

Bases: `StrEnum`

report targets enumeration

### Disabled

(class attribute) option which generates no report for testing purpose

#### Type

`ReportSettings`

### HTML

(class attribute) html report generation

#### Type

`ReportSettings`

### Email

(class attribute) email report generation

#### Type

`ReportSettings`

### Console

(class attribute) print result to console

#### Type

`ReportSettings`

### Telegram

(class attribute) markdown report to telegram channel

#### Type

`ReportSettings`

### RemoteCall

(class attribute) remote ahriman server call

#### Type

`ReportSettings`

```
static from_option(value: str) → ReportSettings
```

construct value from configuration

#### Parameters

`value (str)` – configuration value

#### Returns

parsed value

#### Return type

`ReportSettings`

## ahriman.models.repository\_id module

**class RepositoryId(architecture: str, name: str)**

Bases: object

unique identifier of the repository

**architecture**

repository architecture

**Type**

str

**name**

repository name

**Type**

str

**query()** → list[tuple[str, str]]

generate query parameters

**Returns**

json view as query parameters

**Return type**

list[tuple[str, str]]

**view()** → dict[str, Any]

generate json package view

**Returns**

json-friendly dictionary

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

**property id: str**

get repository id to be used for databases

**Returns**

unique id for this repository

**Return type**

str

**property is\_empty: bool**

check if all data is supplied for the loading

**Returns**

True in case if architecture or name are not set and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

## ahriman.models.repository\_paths module

**class RepositoryPaths(*root: Path, repository\_id: RepositoryId, \*, \_force\_current\_tree: bool = False*)**

Bases: *LazyLogging*

repository paths holder. For the most operations with paths you want to use this object

**repository\_id**

repository unique identifier

**Type**

*RepositoryId*

**root**

repository root (i.e. ahriman home)

**Type**

*Path*

### Examples

This class can be used in order to access the repository tree structure:

```
>>> paths = RepositoryPaths(Path("/var/lib/ahriman"), RepositoryId("x86_64", "aur-clone"))
```

Additional methods can be used in order to ensure that tree is created:

```
>>> paths.tree_create()
```

Access to directories inside can be done by either using properties or specifying the package base:

```
>>> cache_dir = paths.cache
>>> ahriman_cache_dir = paths.cache_for("ahriman")
```

**cache\_for(*package\_base: str*) → *Path***

get path to cached PKGBUILD and package sources for the package base

**Parameters**

**package\_base (*str*)** – package base name

**Returns**

full path to directory for specified package base cache

**Return type**

*Path*

**chown(*path: Path*) → *None***

set owner of path recursively (from root) to root owner

**Parameters**

**path (*Path*)** – path to be chown

**Raises**

***PathError*** – if path does not belong to root

**classmethod known\_architectures**(*root: Path, name: str = ''*) → set[str]

get known architecture names

**Parameters**

- **root** (*Path*) – repository root
- **name** (*str, optional*) – repository name (Default value = "")

**Returns**

list of repository architectures for which there is created tree

**Return type**

set[str]

**classmethod known\_repositories**(*root: Path*) → set[str]

get known repository names

**Parameters**

- **root** (*Path*) – repository root

**Returns**

list of repository names for which there is created tree. Returns empty set in case if repository is loaded in legacy mode

**Return type**

set[str]

**static owner**(*path: Path*) → tuple[int, int]

retrieve owner information by path

**Parameters**

- **path** (*Path*) – path for which extract ids

**Returns**

owner user and group ids of the directory

**Return type**

tuple[int, int]

**tree\_clear**(*package\_base: str*) → None

clear package specific files

**Parameters**

- **package\_base** (*str*) – package base name

**tree\_create()** → None

create ahriman working tree

**property build\_directory: Path**

same as [chroot](#), but exactly build chroot

**Returns**

path to directory in which build process is run

**Return type**

Path

**property cache: Path**

get directory for packages cache (mainly used for VCS packages)

**Returns**

full path to cache directory

**Return type**

Path

**property chroot: Path**

get directory for devtools chroot

**Returns**

full path to devtools chroot directory

**Return type**

Path

**property packages: Path**

get directory for built packages

**Returns**

full path to built packages directory

**Return type**

Path

**property pacman: Path**

get directory for pacman local package cache

**Returns**

full path to pacman local database cache

**Return type**

Path

**property repository: Path**

get repository directory

**Returns**

full path to the repository directory

**Return type**

Path

**property root\_owner: tuple[int, int]**

get UID and GID of the root directory

**Returns**

owner user and group of the root directory

**Return type**

tuple[int, int]

## ahriman.models.result module

**class Result(\*, added: Iterable[Package] | None = None, updated: Iterable[Package] | None = None, removed: Iterable[Package] | None = None, failed: Iterable[Package] | None = None)**

Bases: object

build result class holder

**STATUS\_PRIORITIES**

(class attribute) list of statuses according to their priorities

<b>Type</b>	list[str]
default constructor	
<b>Parameters</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>added</b> (<code>Iterable[Package] / None, optional</code>) – initial list of successfully added packages (Default value = None)</li> <li>• <b>updated</b> (<code>Iterable[Package] / None, optional</code>) – initial list of successfully updated packages (Default value = None)</li> <li>• <b>removed</b> (<code>Iterable[Package] / None, optional</code>) – initial list of successfully removed packages (Default value = None)</li> <li>• <b>failed</b> (<code>Iterable[Package] / None, optional</code>) – initial list of failed packages (Default value = None)</li> </ul>	
<b>add_added</b> ( <code>package: Package</code> ) → None	
add new package to new packages list	
<b>Parameters</b>	
<b>package</b> ( <code>Package</code> ) – package removed	
<b>add_failed</b> ( <code>package: Package</code> ) → None	
add new package to failed built	
<b>Parameters</b>	
<b>package</b> ( <code>Package</code> ) – package with errors during build	
<b>add_removed</b> ( <code>package: Package</code> ) → None	
add new package to removed list	
<b>Parameters</b>	
<b>package</b> ( <code>Package</code> ) – package removed	
<b>add_updated</b> ( <code>package: Package</code> ) → None	
add new package to success built	
<b>Parameters</b>	
<b>package</b> ( <code>Package</code> ) – package built	
<b>merge</b> ( <code>other: Result</code> ) → Self	
merge other result into this one. This method assumes that other has fresh info about status and override it	
<b>Parameters</b>	
<b>other</b> ( <code>Result</code> ) – instance of the newest result	
<b>Returns</b>	
updated instance	
<b>Return type</b>	
Self	
<b>refine</b> () → Self	
merge packages between different results (e.g. remove failed from added, etc.) removing duplicates	
<b>Returns</b>	
updated instance	
<b>Return type</b>	
Self	

**property failed:** list[*Package*]

get list of failed packages

**Returns**

list of packages which were failed

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

**property is\_empty:** bool

get if build result is empty or not

**Returns**

True in case if success list is empty and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**property removed:** list[*Package*]

get list of removed packages

**Returns**

list of packages successfully removed

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

**property success:** list[*Package*]

get list of success builds

**Returns**

list of packages with success result

**Return type**

list[*Package*]

## ahriman.models.sign\_settings module

**class SignSettings**(*value*, *names*=None, \**values*, *module*=None, *qualname*=None, *type*=None, *start*=1, *boundary*=None)

Bases: StrEnum

sign targets enumeration

**Disabled**

(class attribute) option which generates no report for testing purpose

**Type**

*SignSettings*

**Packages**

(class attribute) sign each package

**Type**

*SignSettings*

**Repository**

(class attribute) sign repository database file

---

**Type**  
*SignSettings*

**static from\_option**(*value: str*) → *SignSettings*  
construct value from configuration

**Parameters**  
**value** (*str*) – configuration value

**Returns**  
parsed value

**Return type**  
*SignSettings*

## ahriman.models.smtp\_ssl\_settings module

**class SmtSSLSettings**(*value, names=None, \*values, module=None, qualname=None, type=None, start=1, boundary=None*)

Bases: `StrEnum`

SMTP SSL mode enumeration

### Disabled

(class attribute) no SSL enabled

### Type

*SmtSSLSettings*

### SSL

(class attribute) use SMTP\_SSL instead of normal SMTP client

### Type

*SmtSSLSettings*

### STARTTLS

(class attribute) use STARTTLS in normal SMTP client

### Type

*SmtSSLSettings*

**static from\_option**(*value: str*) → *SmtSSLSettings*

construct value from configuration

### Parameters

**value** (*str*) – configuration value

### Returns

parsed value

### Return type

*SmtSSLSettings*

## ahriman.models.upload\_settings module

```
class UploadSettings(value, names=None, *values, module=None, qualname=None, type=None, start=1,
                     boundary=None)
```

Bases: `StrEnum`

remote synchronization targets enumeration

### Disabled

(class attribute) no sync will be performed, required for testing purpose

#### Type

`UploadSettings`

### Rsync

(class attribute) sync via rsync

#### Type

`UploadSettings`

### S3

(class attribute) sync to Amazon S3

#### Type

`UploadSettings`

### GitHub

(class attribute) sync to GitHub releases page

#### Type

`UploadSettings`

### RemoteService

(class attribute) sync to another ahriman instance

#### Type

`UploadSettings`

```
static from_option(value: str) → UploadSettings
```

construct value from configuration

#### Parameters

`value (str)` – configuration value

#### Returns

parsed value

#### Return type

`UploadSettings`

## ahriman.models.user module

```
class User(*, username: str, password: str, access: UserAccess, packager_id: str | None = None, key: str | None = None)
```

Bases: object

authorized web user model

### username

username

**Type**

str

### password

hashed user password with salt

**Type**

str

### access

user role

**Type**

UserAccess

### packager\_id

packager id to be used. If not set, the default service packager will be used

**Type**

str | None

### key

personal packager key if any. If user id is empty, it is interpreted as default key

**Type**

str | None

## Examples

Simply create user from database data and perform required validation:

```
>>> password = User.generate_password(24)
>>> user = User(username="ahriman", password=password, access=UserAccess.Full)
```

Since the password supplied may be plain text, the `hash_password()` method can be used to hash the password:

```
>>> user = user.hash_password("salt")
```

Having the user instance and password, it can be validated:

```
>>> if user.check_credentials(password, "salt"):
>>>     print("password is valid")
>>> else:
>>>     print("password is invalid")
```

... and finally access can be verified:

```
>>> if user.verify_access(UserAccess.Read):
>>>     print(f"user {user.username} has read access")
```

**check\_credentials**(*password*: str, *salt*: str) → bool

validate user password

**Parameters**

- **password** (str) – entered password
- **salt** (str) – salt for hashed password

**Returns**

True in case if password matches, False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**static generate\_password**(*length*: int) → str

generate password with specified length

**Parameters**

- **length** (int) – password length

**Returns**

random string which contains letters and numbers

**Return type**

str

**hash\_password**(*salt*: str) → Self

generate hashed password from plain text

**Parameters**

- **salt** (str) – salt for hashed password

**Returns**

user with hashed password to store in configuration

**Return type**

Self

**verify\_access**(*required*: UserAccess) → bool

validate if user has access to requested resource

**Parameters**

- **required** (UserAccess) – required access level

**Returns**

True in case if user is allowed to do this request and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**ahriman.models.user\_access module**

```
class UserAccess(value, names=None, *values, module=None, qualname=None, type=None, start=1,  
    boundary=None)
```

Bases: `StrEnum`

web user access enumeration

**Unauthorized**

(class attribute) user can access specific resources which are marked as available without authorization (e.g. login, logout, static)

**Type**

`UserAccess`

**Read**

(class attribute) user can read the page

**Type**

`UserAccess`

**Reporter**

(class attribute) user can read everything and is able to perform some modifications

**Type**

`UserAccess`

**Full**

(class attribute) user has full access

**Type**

`UserAccess`

**permits**(*other*: `UserAccess`) → bool

compare enumeration between each other and check if current permission allows the other

**Parameters**

**other** (`UserAccess`) – other permission to compare

**Returns**

True in case if current permission allows the operation and False otherwise

**Return type**

bool

**ahriman.models.waiter module**

```
class Waiter(wait_timeout: int, *, start_time: float = <factory>, interval: int = 10)
```

Bases: `object`

simple waiter implementation

**interval**

interval in seconds between checks

**Type**

int

**start\_time**

monotonic time of the waiter start. More likely must not be assigned explicitly

**Type**

float

**wait\_timeout**

timeout in seconds to wait for. Negative value will result in immediate exit. Zero value

**Type**

int

means infinite timeout

**is\_timed\_out()** → bool

check if timer is out

**Returns**

True in case current monotonic time is more than `start_time` and `wait_timeout` doesn't equal to 0

**Return type**

bool

**wait**(*in\_progress*: ~collections.abc.Callable[[~Params], bool], \**args*: ~typing.~Params, \*\**kwargs*: ~typing.~Params) → float

wait until requirements are not met

**Parameters**

- **in\_progress** (`Callable[Params, bool]`) – function to check if timer should wait for another cycle
- **\*args** (`Params.args`) – positional arguments for check call
- **\*\*kwargs** (`Params.kwargs`) – keyword arguments for check call

**Returns**

consumed time in seconds

**Return type**

float

## ahriman.models.worker module

**class Worker**(*address*: str, \*, *identifier*: str = '')

Bases: object

worker descriptor

**address**

worker address to be reachable outside

**Type**

str

**identifier**

worker unique identifier. If none set it will be automatically generated from the address

**Type**

str

`view()` → dict[str, Any]  
generate json patch view

**Returns**  
json-friendly dictionary

**Return type**  
dict[str, Any]

## Module contents

### ahriman.web package

#### Subpackages

##### ahriman.web.middlewares package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.web.middlewares.auth\_handler module

`setup_auth(application: Application, configuration: Configuration, validator: Auth)` → Application  
setup authorization policies for the application

#### Parameters

- `application (Application)` – web application instance
- `configuration (Configuration)` – configuration instance
- `validator (Auth)` – authorization module instance

**Returns**  
configured web application

**Return type**  
*Application*

##### ahriman.web.middlewares.exception\_handler module

`exception_handler(logger: Logger)` → Callable[[Request, Callable[[Request], Awaitable[StreamResponse]]],  
Awaitable[StreamResponse]]

exception handler middleware. Just log any exception (except for client ones)

**Parameters**  
`logger (logging.Logger)` – class logger

**Returns**  
built middleware

**Return type**  
MiddlewareType

**Raises**  
`HTTPNoContent` – OPTIONS method response

## Module contents

### ahriman.web.schemas package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.web.schemas.aur\_package\_schema module

```
class AURPackageSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

response AUR package schema

##### ahriman.web.schemas.auth\_schema module

```
class AuthSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request cookie authorization schema

##### ahriman.web.schemas.build\_options\_schema module

```
class BuildOptionsSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request build options schema

##### ahriman.web.schemas.changes\_schema module

```
class ChangesSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

response package changes schema

**ahriman.web.schemas.counters\_schema module**

```
class CountersSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only:
    Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (),
    partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None =
    None)
```

Bases: Schema

response package counters schema

**ahriman.web.schemas.error\_schema module**

```
class ErrorSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only:
    Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (),
    partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

response error schema

**ahriman.web.schemas.file\_schema module**

```
class FileSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only:
    Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (),
    partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request file upload schema

**ahriman.web.schemas.info\_schema module**

```
class InfoSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only:
    Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (),
    partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

response service information schema

**ahriman.web.schemas.internal\_status\_schema module**

```
class InternalStatusSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None,
    load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] |
    AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None =
    None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: RepositoryIdSchema

response service status schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.log\_schema module

```
class LogSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |  
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only:  
    Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial:  
    bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request package log schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.login\_schema module

```
class LoginSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |  
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only:  
    Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (),  
    partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request login schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.logs\_schema module

```
class LogsSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |  
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only:  
    Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (),  
    partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

response package logs schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.oauth2\_schema module

```
class OAuth2Schema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |  
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only:  
    Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (),  
    partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request OAuth2 authorization schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.package\_name\_schema module

```
class PackageNameSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] |  
    AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only:  
    Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (),  
    partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request package name schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.package\_names\_schema module

```
class PackageNamesSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: [BuildOptionsSchema](#)

request package names schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.package\_patch\_schema module

```
class PackagePatchSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: [PackageNameSchema](#)

response schema with packages and patches

## ahriman.web.schemas.package\_properties\_schema module

```
class PackagePropertiesSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: [Schema](#)

request and response package properties schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.package\_schema module

```
class PackageSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: [Schema](#)

request and response package schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.package\_status\_schema module

```
class PackageStatusSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

response package status schema

```
class PackageStatusSimplifiedSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

special request package status schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.pagination\_schema module

```
class PaginationSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: RepositoryIdSchema

request pagination schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.patch\_name\_schema module

```
class PatchNameSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: PackageNameSchema

request package patch schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.patch\_schema module

```
class PatchSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request and response patch schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.pgp\_key\_id\_schema module

```
class PGPKeyIdSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request PGP key ID schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.pgp\_key\_schema module

```
class PGPKeySchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

response PGP key schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.process\_id\_schema module

```
class ProcessIdSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request and response spawned process id schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.process\_schema module

```
class ProcessSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

process status response schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.remote\_schema module

```
class RemoteSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request and response package remote schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.repository\_id\_schema module

```
class RepositoryIdSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request and response repository unique identifier schema

## ahriman.web.schemas.search\_schema module

```
class SearchSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request package search schema

**ahriman.web.schemas.status\_schema module**

```
class StatusSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request and response status schema

**ahriman.web.schemas.update\_flags\_schema module**

```
class UpdateFlagsSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: *BuildOptionsSchema*

update flags request schema

**ahriman.web.schemas.versioned\_log\_schema module**

```
class VersionedLogSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: *LogSchema*, *RepositoryIdSchema*

request package log schema

**ahriman.web.schemas.worker\_schema module**

```
class WorkerSchema(*, only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, exclude: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), many: bool = False, context: dict | None = None, load_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), dump_only: Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] = (), partial: bool | Sequence[str] | AbstractSet[str] | None = None, unknown: str | None = None)
```

Bases: Schema

request and response schema for workers

## Module contents

### ahriman.web.views package

#### Subpackages

##### ahriman.web.views.api package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.web.views.api.docs module

**class DocsView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *BaseView*

api docs view

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async get()** → dict[str, Any]

return static docs html

**Returns**

parameters for jinja template

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

##### ahriman.web.views.api.swagger module

**class SwaggerView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *BaseView*

api docs specification view

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async get()** → Response

get api specification

**Returns**

200 with json api specification

**Return type**

Response

## Module contents

### ahriman.web.views.v1 package

#### Subpackages

##### ahriman.web.views.v1.distributed package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.web.views.v1.distributed.workers module

**class WorkersView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *BaseView*

distributed workers view

**DELETE\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) delete permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async delete() → None**

unregister worker

**Raises**

**HTTPNoContent** – on success response

**async get() → Response**

get workers list

**Returns**

200 with workers list on success

**Return type**

Response

**async post() → None**

register remote worker

**Raises**

- **HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied

- **HTTPNoContent** – in case of success response

## Module contents

### ahriman.web.views.v1.packages package

#### Submodules

#### ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.changes module

**class ChangesView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *StatusViewGuard, BaseView*

package changes web view

##### **GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

##### **Type**

*UserAccess*

##### **POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

##### **Type**

*UserAccess*

**async get() → Response**

get package changes

##### **Returns**

200 with package change on success

##### **Return type**

Response

##### **Raises**

**HTTPNotFound** – if package base is unknown

**async post() → None**

insert new package changes

##### **Raises**

- **HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied

- **HTTPNoContent** – in case of success response

#### ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.logs module

**class LogsView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *StatusViewGuard, BaseView*

package logs web view

##### **DELETE\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) delete permissions of self

##### **Type**

*UserAccess*

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess***POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess***async delete()** → None

delete package logs

**Raises****HTTPNoContent** – on success response**async get()** → Response

get last package logs

**Returns**

200 with package logs on success

**Return type**

Response

**Raises****HTTPNotFound** – if package base is unknown**async post()** → None

create new package log record

**Raises**• **HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied• **HTTPNoContent** – in case of success response**[ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.package module](#)****class PackageView(request: None)**Bases: *StatusViewGuard, BaseView*

package base specific web view

**DELETE\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) delete permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess***GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess*

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async delete()** → None

delete package base from status page

**Raises**

**HTTPNoContent** – on success response

**async get()** → Response

get current package base status

**Returns**

200 with package description on success

**Return type**

Response

**Raises**

**HTTPNotFound** – if no package was found

**async post()** → None

update package build status

**Raises**

- **HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied

- **HTTPNoContent** – in case of success response

## ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.packages module

**class PackagesView(request: None)**

Bases: *StatusViewGuard*, *BaseView*

global watcher view

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async get()** → Response

get current packages status

**Returns**

200 with package description on success

**Return type**

Response

---

**async post()** → None  
reload all packages from repository

**Raises**  
**HTTPNoContent** – on success response

## ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.patch module

```
class PatchView(request: None)
Bases: StatusViewGuard, BaseView
package patch web view

DELETE_PERMISSION
(class attribute) delete permissions of self
    Type
        UserAccess

GET_PERMISSION
(class attribute) get permissions of self
    Type
        UserAccess

async delete() → None
delete package patch
Raises
    HTTPNoContent – on success response

async get() → Response
get package patch
Returns
    200 with package patch on success

Return type
    Response

Raises
    HTTPNotFound – if package patch is unknown
```

## ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.patches module

```
class PatchesView(request: None)
Bases: StatusViewGuard, BaseView
package patches web view

GET_PERMISSION
(class attribute) get permissions of self
    Type
        UserAccess
```

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async get()** → Response

get package patches

**Returns**

200 with package patches on success

**Return type**

Response

**async post()** → None

update or create package patch

**Raises**

- **HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied
- **HTTPNoContent** – on success response

**Module contents**

**ahriman.web.views.v1.service package**

**Submodules**

**ahriman.web.views.v1.service.add module**

**class AddView(request: None)**

Bases: *BaseView*

add package web view

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async post()** → Response

add new package

**Returns**

200 with spawned process id

**Return type**

Response

**Raises**

**HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied

## ahriman.web.views.v1.service.pgp module

```
class PGPView(request: None)
    Bases: BaseView
    pgp key management web view
    GET_PERMISSION
        (class attribute) get permissions of self
        Type
            UserAccess
    POST_PERMISSION
        (class attribute) post permissions of self
        Type
            UserAccess
    async get() → Response
        retrieve key from the key server
        Returns
            200 with key body on success
    Return type
        Response
    Raises
        • HTTPBadRequest – if bad data is supplied
        • HTTPNotFound – if key wasn't found or service was unable to fetch it
    async post() → Response
        store key to the local service environment
        Returns
            200 with spawned process id
    Return type
        Response
    Raises
        HTTPBadRequest – if bad data is supplied
```

## ahriman.web.views.v1.service.process module

```
class ProcessView(request: None)
    Bases: BaseView
    Process information web view
    GET_PERMISSION
        (class attribute) get permissions of self
        Type
            UserAccess
```

**async get()** → Response  
get spawned process status

**Returns**  
200 with process information

**Return type**  
Response

**Raises**  
`HTTPNotFound` – if no process found

## ahriman.web.views.v1.service.rebuild module

**class RebuildView(*request: None*)**  
Bases: `BaseView`  
rebuild packages web view  
**POST\_PERMISSION**  
(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**  
`UserAccess`

**async post()** → Response  
rebuild packages based on their dependency

**Returns**  
200 with spawned process id

**Return type**  
Response

**Raises**  
`HTTPBadRequest` – if bad data is supplied

## ahriman.web.views.v1.service.remove module

**class RemoveView(*request: None*)**  
Bases: `BaseView`  
remove package web view  
**POST\_PERMISSION**  
(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**  
`UserAccess`

**async post()** → Response  
remove existing packages

**Returns**  
200 with spawned process id

**Return type**  
Response

**Raises**

**HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied

**ahriman.web.views.v1.service.request module****class RequestView(*request: None*)**Bases: *BaseView*

request package web view. It is actually the same as AddView, but without now

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess***async post()** → Response

request to add new package

**Returns**

200 with spawned process id

**Return type**

Response

**Raises****HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied**ahriman.web.views.v1.service.search module****class SearchView(*request: None*)**Bases: *BaseView*

AUR search web view

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess***async get()** → Response

search packages in AUR

**Returns**

200 with found package bases and descriptions sorted by base

**Return type**

Response

**Raises**

- **HTTPBadRequest** – in case if bad data is supplied

- **HTTPNotFound** – if no packages found

## ahriman.web.views.v1.service.update module

**class UpdateView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *BaseView*

update repository web view

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async post()** → Response

run repository update. No parameters supported here

**Returns**

200 with spawned process id

**Return type**

Response

**Raises**

**HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied

## ahriman.web.views.v1.service.upload module

**class UploadView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *BaseView*

upload file to repository

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async post()** → None

upload file from another instance to the server

**Raises**

- **HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied
- **HTTPCreated** – on success response
- **HTTPNotFound** – method is disabled by configuration

**async static save\_file(*part: BodyPartReader, target: Path, \*, max\_body\_size: int | None = None*)** → tuple[str, Path]

save file to local cache

**Parameters**

- **part** (*BodyPartReader*) – multipart part to be saved
- **target** (*Path*) – path to directory to which file should be saved
- **max\_body\_size** (*int / None, optional*) – max body size in bytes (Default value = None)

**Returns**

map of received filename to its local path

**Return type**

tuple[str, Path]

**Raises**

**HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied

## Module contents

### ahriman.web.views.v1.status package

#### Submodules

##### ahriman.web.views.v1.status.info module

###### **class InfoView(request: None)**

Bases: *BaseView*

web service information view

###### **GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

###### **async get() → Response**

get service information

**Returns**

200 with service information object

**Return type**

Response

##### ahriman.web.views.v1.status.repositories module

###### **class RepositoriesView(request: None)**

Bases: *BaseView*

repositories view

###### **GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

###### **async get() → Response**

get list of available repositories

**Returns**

200 with service status object

**Return type**  
Response

### ahriman.web.views.v1.status.status module

**class StatusView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *StatusViewGuard, BaseView*

web service status web view

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**  
*UserAccess*

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type**  
*UserAccess*

**async get()** → Response

get current service status

**Returns**  
200 with service status object

**Return type**  
Response

**async post()** → None

update service status

**Raises**

- **HTTPBadRequest** – if bad data is supplied
- **HTTPNoContent** – in case of success response

### Module contents

#### ahriman.web.views.v1.user package

##### Submodules

#### ahriman.web.views.v1.user.login module

**class LoginView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *BaseView*

login endpoint view

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess***POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess***async get()** → None

OAuth2 response handler

In case if code provided it will do a request to get user email. In case if no code provided it will redirect to authorization url provided by OAuth client.

The authentication session will be passed in Set-Cookie header.

**Raises**

- **HTTPFound** – on success response
- **HTTPMethodNotAllowed** – in case if method is used, but OAuth is disabled
- **HTTPUnauthorized** – if case of authorization error

**async post()** → None

login user to service. The authentication session will be passed in Set-Cookie header.

**Raises**

- **HTTPFound** – on success response
- **HTTPUnauthorized** – if case of authorization error

**ahriman.web.views.v1.user.logout module****class LogoutView(*request: None*)**Bases: *BaseView*

logout endpoint view

**POST\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) post permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess***async post()** → None

logout user from the service

The server will respond with Set-Cookie header, in which API session cookie will be nullified.

**Raises**

- **HTTPFound** – on success response
- **HTTPUnauthorized** – no authorization cookie available

## Module contents

### Module contents

#### ahriman.web.views.v2 package

##### Subpackages

##### ahriman.web.views.v2.packages package

##### Submodules

##### ahriman.web.views.v2.packages.logs module

**class LogsView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *StatusViewGuard, BaseView*

package logs web view

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async get() → Response**

get last package logs

**Returns**

200 with package logs on success

**Return type**

Response

**Raises**

**HTTPNotFound** – if package base is unknown

## Module contents

### Module contents

##### Submodules

##### ahriman.web.views.base module

**class BaseView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *View, CorsViewMixin*

base web view to make things typed

**OPTIONS\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) options permissions of self

**Type***UserAccess***ROUTES**

(class attribute) list of supported routes

**Type**

list[str]

**static get\_non\_empty**(*extractor*: Callable[[str], T | None], *key*: str) → T

get non-empty value from request parameters

**Parameters**

- **extractor** (Callable[[str], T / None]) – function to get value
- **key** (str) – key to extract value

**Returns**

extracted values if it is presented and not empty

**Return type**

T

**Raises****KeyError** – in case if key was not found or value is empty**async classmethod get\_permission**(*request*: Request) → *UserAccess*

retrieve user permission from the request

**Parameters****request** (Request) – request object**Returns**

extracted permission

**Return type***UserAccess***async head()** → StreamResponse

HEAD method implementation based on the result of GET method

**Raises****HTTPMethodNotAllowed** – in case if there is no GET method implemented**page()** → tuple[int, int]

parse limit and offset and return values

**Returns**

limit and offset from request

**Return type**

tuple[int, int]

**Raises****HTTPBadRequest** – if supplied parameters are invalid

**repository\_id()** → *RepositoryId*

extract repository from request

**Returns**

repository if possible to construct and first one otherwise

**Return type**

*RepositoryId*

**classmethod routes(configuration: Configuration)** → *list[str]*

extract routes list for the view

**Parameters**

**configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

**Returns**

list of routes defined for the view. By default, it tries to read *ROUTES* option if set and returns empty list otherwise

**Return type**

*list[str]*

**service(repository\_id: RepositoryId | None = None)** → *Watcher*

get status watcher instance

**Parameters**

**repository\_id** (*RepositoryId* / *None*, *optional*) – repository unique identifier (Default value = *None*)

**Returns**

build status watcher instance. If no repository provided, it will return the first one

**Return type**

*Watcher*

**Raises**

**HTTPNotFound** – if no repository found

**async username()** → *str | None*

extract username from request if any

**Returns**

authorized username if any and *None* otherwise (e.g. if authorization is disabled)

**Return type**

*str | None*

**property configuration: Configuration**

get configuration instance

**Returns**

configuration instance

**Return type**

*Configuration*

**property services: dict[RepositoryId, Watcher]**

get all loaded watchers

**Returns**

map of loaded watchers per known repository

**Return type**  
`dict[RepositoryId, Watcher]`

**property sign:** `GPG`  
get GPG control instance

**Returns**  
GPG wrapper instance

**Return type**  
`GPG`

**property spawner:** `Spawn`  
get process spawner instance

**Returns**  
external process spawner instance

**Return type**  
`Spawn`

**property validator:** `Auth`  
get authorization instance

**Returns**  
authorization service instance

**Return type**  
`Auth`

**property workers:** `WorkersCache`  
get workers cache instance

**Returns**  
workers service

**Return type**  
`WorkersCache`

## ahriman.web.views.index module

**class IndexView(request: None)**

Bases: `BaseView`

root view

It uses jinja2 templates for report generation, the following variables are allowed:

- **auth - authorization descriptor, required**
  - control - HTML to insert for login control, HTML string, required
  - enabled - whether authorization is enabled by configuration or not, boolean, required
  - username - authenticated username if any, string, null means not authenticated
- **index\_url - url to the repository index, string, optional**
- **repositories - list of repositories unique identifiers, required**
  - id - unique repository identifier, string, required
  - repository - repository name, string, required

– architecture - repository architecture, string, required

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async get()** → dict[str, Any]

process get request. No parameters supported here

**Returns**

parameters for jinja template

**Return type**

dict[str, Any]

**ahriman.web.views.static module**

**class StaticView(*request: None*)**

Bases: *BaseView*

special workaround for static files redirection (e.g. favicon)

**GET\_PERMISSION**

(class attribute) get permissions of self

**Type**

*UserAccess*

**async get()** → None

process get request. No parameters supported here

**Raises**

- **HTTPFound** – on success response
- **HTTPNotFound** – if path is invalid or unknown

**ahriman.web.views.status\_view\_guard module**

**class StatusViewGuard**

Bases: *object*

helper for check if status routes are enabled

**classmethod routes(*configuration: Configuration*)** → list[str]

extract routes list for the view

**Parameters**

**configuration** (*Configuration*) – configuration instance

**Returns**

list of routes defined for the view. By default, it tries to read ROUTES option if set and returns empty list otherwise

**Return type**

list[str]

## Module contents

### Submodules

#### ahriman.web.apispec module

**setup\_apispec**(*application: Application*) → AiohttpApiSpec

setup swagger api specification

##### Parameters

**application** ([Application](#)) – web application instance

##### Returns

created specification instance

##### Return type

`aiohttp_apispec.AiohttpApiSpec`

#### ahriman.web.cors module

**setup\_cors**(*application: Application*) → CorsConfig

setup CORS for the web application

##### Parameters

**application** ([Application](#)) – web application instance

##### Returns

generated CORS configuration

##### Return type

`aiohttp_cors.CorsConfig`

#### ahriman.web.keys module

#### ahriman.web.routes module

**setup\_routes**(*application: Application, configuration: Configuration*) → None

setup all defined routes

##### Parameters

- **application** ([Application](#)) – web application instance
- **configuration** ([Configuration](#)) – configuration instance

## **ahriman.web.web module**

**run\_server**(*application*: Application) → None

run web application

### **Parameters**

**application** (Application) – web application instance

**setup\_server**(*configuration*: Configuration, *spawner*: Spawn, *repositories*: list[RepositoryId]) → Application

create web application

### **Parameters**

- **configuration** (Configuration) – configuration instance
- **spawner** (Spawn) – spawner thread
- **repositories** (list[RepositoryId]) – list of known repositories

### **Returns**

web application instance

### **Return type**

Application

### **Raises**

*InitializeError* – if no repositories set

## **Module contents**

### **Module contents**

## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### a

ahriman, 308  
ahriman.application, 112  
ahriman.application.ahriman, 110  
ahriman.application.application, 91  
ahriman.application.application.application,  
    84  
ahriman.application.application.application\_packages,  
    86  
ahriman.application.application.application\_providers,  
    87  
ahriman.application.application.application\_repositories,  
    88  
ahriman.application.application.updates\_iterator,  
    90  
ahriman.application.application.workers, 84  
ahriman.application.application.workers.local\_updater,  
    81  
ahriman.application.application.workers.remote\_updater,  
    82  
ahriman.application.application.workers.updated,  
    83  
ahriman.core, 237  
ahriman.core.alpm, 124  
ahriman.core.alpm.pacman, 120  
ahriman.core.alpm.pacman\_database, 122  
ahriman.core.alpm.remote, 120  
ahriman.core.alpm.remote.aur, 112  
ahriman.core.alpm.remote.official, 114  
ahriman.core.alpm.remote.official\_syncdb, 116  
ahriman.core.alpm.remote.remote, 117  
ahriman.core.alpm.repo, 123  
ahriman.core.auth, 130  
ahriman.core.auth.auth, 124  
ahriman.core.auth.helpers, 126  
ahriman.core.auth.mapping, 127  
ahriman.core.auth.oauth, 129  
ahriman.models, 279  
ahriman.models.action, 237  
ahriman.models.aur\_package, 237  
ahriman.models.auth\_settings, 241  
ahriman.web, 308

ahriman.web.apispec, 307

### b

ahriman.core.build\_tools, 136  
ahriman.core.build\_tools.sources, 130  
ahriman.core.build\_tools.task, 134  
ahriman.models.build\_status, 242  
ahriman.core.configuration, 141  
ahriman.core.configuration.configuration, 136  
ahriman.core.configuration.schema, 140  
ahriman.core.configuration.shell\_interpolator,  
ahriman.core.configuration.validator, 141  
ahriman.models.changes, 243  
ahriman.models.context\_key, 244  
ahriman.models.counters, 245  
ahriman.web.cors, 307

ahriman.core.database, 153  
ahriman.core.database.migrations, 143  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m000\_initial,  
    141  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m001\_package\_source,  
    142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m002\_user\_access,  
    142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m003\_patch\_variables,  
    142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m004\_logs,  
    142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m005\_make\_opt\_depends,  
    142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m006\_packages\_architectur  
    142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m007\_check\_depends,  
    142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m008\_packagers,  
    142

ahriman.core.database.migrations.m009\_local\_sources, 143  
ahriman.core.formatters.status\_printer, 161  
ahriman.core.formatters.string\_printer, 161  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m010\_version, 143  
ahriman.core.formatters.tree\_printer, 162  
ahriman.core.formatters.update\_printer, 162  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m011\_repository, 143  
ahriman.core.formatters.user\_printer, 163  
ahriman.core.formatters.validation\_printer, 163  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m012\_last\_commit\_sha, 143  
ahriman.core.formatters.version\_printer, 164  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m013\_dependencies, 143  
ahriman.core.formatters.g, 9  
ahriman.core.database.operations, 152  
ahriman.core.formatters.gitremote, 168  
ahriman.core.database.operations.auth\_operations, 144  
ahriman.core.formatters.gitremote.remote\_pull, 165  
ahriman.core.formatters.gitremote.remote\_pull\_trigger, 165  
ahriman.core.database.operations.build\_operations, 145  
ahriman.core.formatters.gitremote.remote\_push, 166  
ahriman.core.database.operations.changes\_operations, 146  
ahriman.core.formatters.gitremote.remote\_push\_trigger, 167  
ahriman.core.database.operations.dependencies\_operations, 147  
ahriman.core.formatters.h  
ahriman.core.database.operations.logs\_operations, 148  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers, 110  
ahriman.core.database.operations.operations, 149  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.add, 91  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.backup, 92  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.change, 92  
ahriman.core.formatters.package\_operations, 150  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.clean, 93  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.daemon, 93  
ahriman.core.formatters.patch\_operations, 151  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.dump, 93  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.handler, 94  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.help, 95  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.key\_import, 96  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.patch, 96  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.rebuild, 98  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.remove, 98  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.remove\_unknown, 99  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.repositories, 99  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.restore, 99  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.run, 100  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.search, 100  
ahriman.core.formatters.application.handlers.service\_updates, 101  
ahriman.core.formatters.e  
ahriman.core.exceptions, 222  
ahriman.core.formatters.f  
ahriman.core.formatters, 165  
ahriman.core.formatters.aur\_printer, 156  
ahriman.core.formatters.build\_printer, 156  
ahriman.core.formatters.changes\_printer, 157  
ahriman.core.formatters.configuration\_paths\_printer, 157  
ahriman.core.formatters.configuration\_printer, 158  
ahriman.core.formatters.configuration\_printer, 158  
ahriman.core.formatters.package\_printer, 158  
ahriman.core.formatters.patch\_printer, 159  
ahriman.core.formatters.printer, 160  
ahriman.core.formatters.repository\_printer, 160  
ahriman.core.formatters.tree\_migrate, 105  
ahriman.core.formatters.structure, 105  
ahriman.core.formatters.triggers, 106  
ahriman.core.formatters.unsafe\_commands, 106  
ahriman.core.formatters.update, 107  
ahriman.core.formatters.users, 107

ahriman.application.handlers.validate, 108  
ahriman.application.handlers.versions, 109  
ahriman.application.handlers.web, 110  
ahriman.core.http, 171  
ahriman.core.http.sync\_ahriman\_client, 168  
ahriman.core.http.sync\_http\_client, 169

**i**

ahriman.models.internal\_status, 246

**k**

ahriman.web.keys, 307

**l**

ahriman.application.lock, 110  
ahriman.core.log, 174  
ahriman.core.log.http\_log\_handler, 171  
ahriman.core.log.journal\_handler, 172  
ahriman.core.log.lazy\_logging, 172  
ahriman.core.log.log\_loader, 173  
ahriman.models.log\_handler, 247  
ahriman.models.log\_record\_id, 248

**m**

ahriman.models.migration, 248  
ahriman.models.migration\_result, 249  
ahriman.web.middlewares, 280  
ahriman.web.middlewares.auth\_handler, 279  
ahriman.web.middlewares.exception\_handler, 279

**p**

ahriman.models.package, 249  
ahriman.models.package\_archive, 255  
ahriman.models.package\_description, 256  
ahriman.models.package\_source, 259  
ahriman.models.packagers, 260  
ahriman.models.pacman\_synchronization, 261  
ahriman.models.pkgbuild\_patch, 261  
ahriman.models.process\_status, 263  
ahriman.models.property, 264

**r**

ahriman.core.report, 183  
ahriman.core.report.console, 174  
ahriman.core.report.email, 174  
ahriman.core.report.html, 176  
ahriman.core.report.jinja\_template, 176  
ahriman.core.report.remote\_call, 178  
ahriman.core.report.report, 179  
ahriman.core.report.report\_trigger, 181  
ahriman.core.report.telegram, 181  
ahriman.core.repository, 190  
ahriman.core.repository.cleaner, 183

ahriman.core.repository.executor, 184  
ahriman.core.repository.package\_info, 185  
ahriman.core.repository.repository, 186  
ahriman.core.repository.repository\_properties, 187  
ahriman.core.repository.update\_handler, 189  
ahriman.models.remote\_source, 264  
ahriman.models.report\_settings, 266  
ahriman.models.repository\_id, 267  
ahriman.models.repository\_paths, 268  
ahriman.models.result, 270  
ahriman.web.routes, 307

**s**

ahriman.core.sign, 193  
ahriman.core.sign.gpg, 190  
ahriman.core.spawn, 225  
ahriman.core.status, 200  
ahriman.core.status.client, 193  
ahriman.core.status.watcher, 196  
ahriman.core.status.web\_client, 198  
ahriman.core.support, 209  
ahriman.core.support.keyring\_trigger, 207  
ahriman.core.support.mirrorlist\_trigger, 208  
ahriman.core.support.package\_creator, 208  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild, 207  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.keyring\_generator, 200  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.mirrorlist\_generator, 203  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.pkgbuild\_generator, 205

ahriman.models.sign\_settings, 272  
ahriman.models.smtp\_ssl\_settings, 273  
ahriman.web.schemas, 288  
ahriman.web.schemas.aur\_package\_schema, 280  
ahriman.web.schemas.auth\_schema, 280  
ahriman.web.schemas.build\_options\_schema, 280  
ahriman.web.schemas.changes\_schema, 280  
ahriman.web.schemas.counters\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.error\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.file\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.info\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.internal\_status\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.log\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.login\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.logs\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.oauth2\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_name\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_names\_schema, 283  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_patch\_schema, 283  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_properties\_schema, 283

ahriman.web.schemas.package\_schema, 283  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_status\_schema,  
    284  
ahriman.web.schemas.pagination\_schema, 284  
ahriman.web.schemas.patch\_name\_schema, 284  
ahriman.web.schemas.patch\_schema, 285  
ahriman.web.schemas.pgp\_key\_id\_schema, 285  
ahriman.web.schemas.pgp\_key\_schema, 285  
ahriman.web.schemas.process\_id\_schema, 285  
ahriman.web.schemas.process\_schema, 286  
ahriman.web.schemas.remote\_schema, 286  
ahriman.web.schemas.repository\_id\_schema, 286  
ahriman.web.schemas.search\_schema, 286  
ahriman.web.schemas.status\_schema, 287  
ahriman.web.schemas.update\_flags\_schema, 287  
ahriman.web.schemas.versioned\_log\_schema, 287  
ahriman.web.schemas.worker\_schema, 287

## t

ahriman.core.tree, 228  
ahriman.core.triggers, 213  
ahriman.core.triggers.trigger, 209  
ahriman.core.triggers.trigger\_loader, 211

## U

ahriman.core.upload, 222  
ahriman.core.upload.github, 213  
ahriman.core.upload.http\_upload, 215  
ahriman.core.upload.remote\_service, 216  
ahriman.core.upload.rsync, 217  
ahriman.core.upload.s3, 218  
ahriman.core.upload.upload, 219  
ahriman.core.upload.upload\_trigger, 221  
ahriman.core.util, 231  
ahriman.models.upload\_settings, 274  
ahriman.models.user, 275  
ahriman.models.user\_access, 277

## V

ahriman.web.views, 307  
ahriman.web.views.api, 289  
ahriman.web.views.api.docs, 288  
ahriman.web.views.api.swagger, 288  
ahriman.web.views.base, 302  
ahriman.web.views.index, 305  
ahriman.web.views.static, 306  
ahriman.web.views.status\_view\_guard, 306  
ahriman.web.views.v1, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v1.distributed, 290  
ahriman.web.views.v1.distributed.workers, 289  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages, 294  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.changes, 290  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.logs, 290  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.package, 291

ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.packages, 292  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.patch, 293  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.patches, 293  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service, 299  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.add, 294  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.pgp, 295  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.process, 295  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.rebuild, 296  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.remove, 296  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.request, 297  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.search, 297  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.update, 298  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.upload, 298  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status, 300  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status.info, 299  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status.repositories, 299  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status.status, 300  
ahriman.web.views.v1.user, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v1.user.login, 300  
ahriman.web.views.v1.user.logout, 301  
ahriman.web.views.v2, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v2.packages, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v2.packages.logs, 302

## W

ahriman.models.waiter, 277  
ahriman.models.worker, 278  
ahriman.web.web, 308

# INDEX

## A

access (*User attribute*), 275  
Action (class in *ahriman.models.action*), 237  
active (*Spawn attribute*), 225  
actual\_version() (*Package method*), 250  
Add (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.add*), 91  
add() (*ApplicationPackages method*), 86  
add() (*Repo method*), 124  
add() (*Sources method*), 131  
add\_added() (*Result method*), 271  
add\_failed() (*Result method*), 271  
add\_removed() (*Result method*), 271  
add\_updated() (*Result method*), 271  
address (*SyncAhrimanClient attribute*), 168  
address (*Worker attribute*), 278  
AddView (class in *ahriman.web.views.v1.service.add*),  
    294  
ahriman  
    module, 308  
ahriman.application  
    module, 112  
ahriman.application.ahriman  
    module, 110  
ahriman.application.application  
    module, 91  
ahriman.application.application.application  
    module, 84  
ahriman.application.application.application\_packages  
    module, 86  
ahriman.application.application.application\_properties  
    module, 87  
ahriman.application.application.application\_repository  
    module, 88  
ahriman.application.application.updates\_iterator  
    module, 90  
ahriman.application.application.workers  
    module, 84  
ahriman.application.application.workers.local\_updater  
    module, 81  
ahriman.application.application.workers.remote\_updater  
    module, 82  
ahriman.application.application.workers.update  
    module, 83  
ahriman.application.handlers  
    module, 110  
ahriman.application.handlers.add  
    module, 91  
ahriman.application.handlers.backup  
    module, 92  
ahriman.application.handlers.change  
    module, 92  
ahriman.application.handlers.clean  
    module, 93  
ahriman.application.handlers.daemon  
    module, 93  
ahriman.application.handlers.dump  
    module, 93  
ahriman.application.handlers.handler  
    module, 94  
ahriman.application.handlers.help  
    module, 95  
ahriman.application.handlers.key\_import  
    module, 96  
ahriman.application.handlers.patch  
    module, 96  
ahriman.application.handlers.rebuild  
    module, 98  
ahriman.application.handlers.remove  
    module, 98  
ahriman.application.handlers.remove\_unknown  
    module, 99  
ahriman.application.handlers.repositories  
    module, 99  
ahriman.application.handlers.restore  
    module, 99  
ahriman.application.handlers.run  
    module, 100  
ahriman.application.handlers.search  
    module, 100  
ahriman.application.handlers.service\_updates  
    module, 101  
ahriman.application.handlers.setup  
    module, 101  
ahriman.application.handlers.shell

```
    module, 103
ahriman.application.handlers.sign
    module, 104
ahriman.application.handlers.status
    module, 104
ahriman.application.handlers.status_update
    module, 104
ahriman.application.handlers.structure
    module, 105
ahriman.application.handlers.tree_migrate
    module, 105
ahriman.application.handlers.triggers
    module, 106
ahriman.application.handlers.unsafe_commands
    module, 106
ahriman.application.handlers.update
    module, 107
ahriman.application.handlers.users
    module, 107
ahriman.application.handlers.validate
    module, 108
ahriman.application.handlers.versions
    module, 109
ahriman.application.handlers.web
    module, 110
ahriman.application.lock
    module, 110
ahriman.core
    module, 237
ahriman.core.alpm
    module, 124
ahriman.core.alpm.pacman
    module, 120
ahriman.core.alpm.pacman_database
    module, 122
ahriman.core.alpm.remote
    module, 120
ahriman.core.alpm.remote.aur
    module, 112
ahriman.core.alpm.remote.official
    module, 114
ahriman.core.alpm.remote.official_syncdb
    module, 116
ahriman.core.alpm.remote.remote
    module, 117
ahriman.core.alpm.repo
    module, 123
ahriman.core.auth
    module, 130
ahriman.core.auth.auth
    module, 124
ahriman.core.auth.helpers
    module, 126
ahriman.core.auth.mapping
    module, 127
ahriman.core.auth.oauth
    module, 129
ahriman.core.build_tools
    module, 136
ahriman.core.build_tools.sources
    module, 130
ahriman.core.build_tools.task
    module, 134
ahriman.core.configuration
    module, 141
ahriman.core.configuration.configuration
    module, 136
ahriman.core.configuration.schema
    module, 140
ahriman.core.configuration.shell_interpolator
    module, 140
ahriman.core.configuration.validator
    module, 141
ahriman.core.database
    module, 153
ahriman.core.database.migrations
    module, 143
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m000_initial
    module, 141
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m001_package_source
    module, 142
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m002_user_access
    module, 142
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m003_patch_variables
    module, 142
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m004_logs
    module, 142
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m005_make_opt_depends
    module, 142
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m006_packages_architectur
    module, 142
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m007_check_depends
    module, 142
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m008_packagers
    module, 142
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m009_local_source
    module, 143
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m010_version_based_logs_r
    module, 143
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m011_repository_name
    module, 143
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m012_last_commit_sha
    module, 143
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m013_dependencies
    module, 143
ahriman.core.database.operations
    module, 152
ahriman.core.database.operations.auth_operations
```

```

    module, 144                               module, 162
ahriman.core.database.operations.build_operations     ahriman.core.formatters.update_printer
    module, 145                               module, 162
ahriman.core.database.operations.changes_operations   ahriman.core.formatters.user_printer
    module, 146                               module, 163
ahriman.core.database.operations.dependencies     ahriman.core.formatters.validation_printer
    module, 147                               module, 163
ahriman.core.database.operations.logs_operations    ahriman.core.formatters.version_printer
    module, 148                               module, 164
ahriman.core.database.operations.operations      ahriman.core.gitremote
    module, 149                               module, 168
ahriman.core.database.operations.package_operations ahriman.core.gitremote.remote_pull
    module, 150                               module, 165
ahriman.core.database.operations.patch_operations   ahriman.core.gitremote.remote_pull_trigger
    module, 151                               module, 166
ahriman.core.database.sqlite                     ahriman.core.gitremote.remote_push
    module, 152                               module, 166
ahriman.core.distributed                      ahriman.core.gitremote.remote_push_trigger
    module, 156                               module, 167
ahriman.core.distributed.distributed_system    ahriman.core.http
    module, 153                               module, 171
ahriman.core.distributed.worker_loader_trigger   ahriman.core.http.sync_ahriman_client
    module, 154                               module, 168
ahriman.core.distributed.worker_trigger        ahriman.core.http.sync_http_client
    module, 154                               module, 169
ahriman.core.distributed.workers_cache        ahriman.core.log
    module, 155                               module, 174
ahriman.core.exceptions                     ahriman.core.log.http_log_handler
    module, 222                               module, 171
ahriman.core.formatters                     ahriman.core.log.journal_handler
    module, 165                               module, 172
ahriman.core.formatters.aur_printer          ahriman.core.log.lazy_logging
    module, 156                               module, 172
ahriman.core.formatters.build_printer       ahriman.core.log.log_loader
    module, 156                               module, 173
ahriman.core.formatters.changes_printer     ahriman.core.report
    module, 157                               module, 183
ahriman.core.formatters.configuration_paths_printer ahriman.core.report.console
    module, 157                               module, 174
ahriman.core.formatters.configuration_printer ahriman.core.report.email
    module, 158                               module, 174
ahriman.core.formatters.package_printer     ahriman.core.report.html
    module, 158                               module, 176
ahriman.core.formatters.patch_printer       ahriman.core.report.jinja_template
    module, 159                               module, 176
ahriman.core.formatters.printer            ahriman.core.report.remote_call
    module, 160                               module, 178
ahriman.core.formatters.repository_printer  ahriman.core.report.report
    module, 160                               module, 179
ahriman.core.formatters.status_printer      ahriman.core.report.report_trigger
    module, 161                               module, 181
ahriman.core.formatters.string_printer     ahriman.core.report.telegram
    module, 161                               module, 181
ahriman.core.formatters.tree_printer       ahriman.core.repository

```

module, 190  
ahriman.core.repository.cleaner  
    module, 183  
ahriman.core.repository.executor  
    module, 184  
ahriman.core.repository.package\_info  
    module, 185  
ahriman.core.repository.repository  
    module, 186  
ahriman.core.repository.repository\_properties  
    module, 187  
ahriman.core.repository.update\_handler  
    module, 189  
ahriman.core.sign  
    module, 193  
ahriman.core.sign.gpg  
    module, 190  
ahriman.core.spawn  
    module, 225  
ahriman.core.status  
    module, 200  
ahriman.core.status.client  
    module, 193  
ahriman.core.status.watcher  
    module, 196  
ahriman.core.status.web\_client  
    module, 198  
ahriman.core.support  
    module, 209  
ahriman.core.support.keyring\_trigger  
    module, 207  
ahriman.core.support.mirrorlist\_trigger  
    module, 208  
ahriman.core.support.package\_creator  
    module, 208  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild  
    module, 207  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.keyring\_generator  
    module, 200  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.mirrorlist\_generator  
    module, 203  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.pkgbuild\_generator  
    module, 205  
ahriman.core.tree  
    module, 228  
ahriman.core.triggers  
    module, 213  
ahriman.core.triggers.trigger  
    module, 209  
ahriman.core.triggers.trigger\_loader  
    module, 211  
ahriman.core.upload  
    module, 222  
ahriman.core.upload.github  
    module, 213  
ahriman.core.upload.http\_upload  
    module, 215  
ahriman.core.upload.remote\_service  
    module, 216  
ahriman.core.upload.rsync  
    module, 217  
ahriman.core.upload.s3  
    module, 218  
ahriman.core.upload.upload  
    module, 219  
ahriman.core.upload.upload\_trigger  
    module, 221  
ahriman.core.util  
    module, 231  
ahriman.models  
    module, 279  
ahriman.models.action  
    module, 237  
ahriman.models.aur\_package  
    module, 237  
ahriman.models.auth\_settings  
    module, 241  
ahriman.models.build\_status  
    module, 242  
ahriman.models.changes  
    module, 243  
ahriman.models.context\_key  
    module, 244  
ahriman.models.counters  
    module, 245  
ahriman.models.dependencies  
    module, 246  
ahriman.models.internal\_status  
    module, 246  
ahriman.models.log\_handler  
    module, 247  
ahriman.models.log\_record\_id  
    module, 248  
ahriman.models.migration  
    module, 248  
ahriman.models.migration\_result  
    module, 249  
ahriman.models.package  
    module, 249  
ahriman.models.package\_archive  
    module, 255  
ahriman.models.package\_description  
    module, 256  
ahriman.models.package\_source  
    module, 259  
ahriman.models.packagers  
    module, 260  
ahriman.models.pacman\_synchronization

```

    module, 261
ahriman.models.pkgbuild_patch
    module, 261
ahriman.models.process_status
    module, 263
ahriman.models.property
    module, 264
ahriman.models.remote_source
    module, 264
ahriman.models.report_settings
    module, 266
ahriman.models.repository_id
    module, 267
ahriman.models.repository_paths
    module, 268
ahriman.models.result
    module, 270
ahriman.models.sign_settings
    module, 272
ahriman.models.smtp_ssl_settings
    module, 273
ahriman.models.upload_settings
    module, 274
ahriman.models.user
    module, 275
ahriman.models.user_access
    module, 277
ahriman.models.waiter
    module, 277
ahriman.models.worker
    module, 278
ahriman.web
    module, 308
ahriman.web.apispec
    module, 307
ahriman.web.cors
    module, 307
ahriman.web.keys
    module, 307
ahriman.web.middlewares
    module, 280
ahriman.web.middlewares.auth_handler
    module, 279
ahriman.web.middlewares.exception_handler
    module, 279
ahriman.web.routes
    module, 307
ahriman.web.schemas
    module, 288
ahriman.web.schemas.aur_package_schema
    module, 280
ahriman.web.schemas.auth_schema
    module, 280
ahriman.web.schemas.build_options_schema
    module, 280
ahriman.web.schemas.changes_schema
    module, 280
ahriman.web.schemas.counters_schema
    module, 281
ahriman.web.schemas.error_schema
    module, 281
ahriman.web.schemas.file_schema
    module, 281
ahriman.web.schemas.info_schema
    module, 281
ahriman.web.schemas.internal_status_schema
    module, 281
ahriman.web.schemas.log_schema
    module, 282
ahriman.web.schemas.login_schema
    module, 282
ahriman.web.schemas.logs_schema
    module, 282
ahriman.web.schemas.oauth2_schema
    module, 282
ahriman.web.schemas.package_name_schema
    module, 282
ahriman.web.schemas.package_names_schema
    module, 283
ahriman.web.schemas.package_patch_schema
    module, 283
ahriman.web.schemas.package_properties_schema
    module, 283
ahriman.web.schemas.package_schema
    module, 283
ahriman.web.schemas.package_status_schema
    module, 284
ahriman.web.schemas.pagination_schema
    module, 284
ahriman.web.schemas.patch_name_schema
    module, 284
ahriman.web.schemas.patch_schema
    module, 285
ahriman.web.schemas.pgp_key_id_schema
    module, 285
ahriman.web.schemas.pgp_key_schema
    module, 285
ahriman.web.schemas.process_id_schema
    module, 285
ahriman.web.schemas.process_schema
    module, 286
ahriman.web.schemas.remote_schema
    module, 286
ahriman.web.schemas.repository_id_schema
    module, 286
ahriman.web.schemas.search_schema
    module, 286
ahriman.web.schemas.status_schema
    module, 286

```

module, 287  
ahriman.web.schemas.update\_flags\_schema  
    module, 287  
ahriman.web.schemas.versioned\_log\_schema  
    module, 287  
ahriman.web.schemas.worker\_schema  
    module, 287  
ahriman.web.views  
    module, 307  
ahriman.web.views.api  
    module, 289  
ahriman.web.views.api.docs  
    module, 288  
ahriman.web.views.api.swagger  
    module, 288  
ahriman.web.views.base  
    module, 302  
ahriman.web.views.index  
    module, 305  
ahriman.web.views.static  
    module, 306  
ahriman.web.views.status\_view\_guard  
    module, 306  
ahriman.web.views.v1  
    module, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v1.distributed  
    module, 290  
ahriman.web.views.v1.distributed.workers  
    module, 289  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages  
    module, 294  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.changes  
    module, 290  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.logs  
    module, 290  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.package  
    module, 291  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.packages  
    module, 292  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.patch  
    module, 293  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.patches  
    module, 293  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service  
    module, 299  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.add  
    module, 294  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.pgp  
    module, 295  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.process  
    module, 295  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.rebuild  
    module, 296  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.remove  
    module, 296  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.request  
    module, 297  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.search  
    module, 297  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.update  
    module, 298  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.upload  
    module, 298  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status  
    module, 300  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status.info  
    module, 299  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status.repositories  
    module, 299  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status.status  
    module, 300  
ahriman.web.views.v1.user  
    module, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v1.user.login  
    module, 300  
ahriman.web.views.v1.user.logout  
    module, 301  
ahriman.web.views.v2  
    module, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v2.packages  
    module, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v2.packages.logs  
    module, 302  
ahriman.web.web  
    module, 308  
ALLOW\_MULTI\_ARCHITECTURE\_RUN (*Handler attribute*),  
    94  
allow\_read\_only (*Auth attribute*), 125  
api\_key (*Telegram attribute*), 182  
Application (class in ahriman.application.application.application),  
    84  
application (*UpdatesIterator attribute*), 90  
ApplicationPackages (class in ahriman.application.application.application\_packages),  
    86  
ApplicationProperties (class in ahriman.application.application.application\_properties),  
    87  
ApplicationRepository (class in ahriman.application.application.application\_repository),  
    88  
arch\_request() (*Official method*), 115  
ARCHBUILD\_COMMAND\_PATH (*Setup attribute*), 101  
archbuild\_flags (*Task attribute*), 134  
architecture (*ApplicationProperties property*), 88  
architecture (*Configuration property*), 139  
architecture (*InternalStatus attribute*), 246

architecture (*PackageDescription attribute*), 256  
 architecture (*RemotePull attribute*), 165  
 architecture (*RepositoryId attribute*), 267  
 architecture (*RepositoryProperties property*), 189  
 architecture (*Task attribute*), 134  
 architecture (*Trigger property*), 211  
**ARCHITECTURE\_SPECIFIC\_SECTIONS** (*Configuration attribute*), 136  
**Archive** (*PackageSource attribute*), 259  
**archive\_size** (*PackageDescription attribute*), 256  
**asset\_remove()** (*GitHub method*), 214  
**asset\_upload()** (*GitHub method*), 214  
**AUR** (*class in ahriman.core.alpm.remote.aur*), 112  
**AUR** (*PackageSource attribute*), 259  
**aur\_request()** (*AUR method*), 113  
**AURPackage** (*class in ahriman.models.aur\_package*), 237  
**AURPackageSchema** (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.aur\_package\_schema*), 280  
**AurPrinter** (*class in ahriman.core.formatters.aur\_printer*), 156  
**Auth** (*class in ahriman.core.auth.auth*), 124  
**auth** (*SyncHttpClient attribute*), 169  
**auth\_control** (*Auth property*), 126  
**auth\_control** (*OAuth property*), 130  
**AuthOperations** (*class in ahriman.core.database.operations.auth\_operations*), 144  
**authorized\_userid()** (*in module ahriman.core.auth.helpers*), 126  
**AuthSchema** (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.auth\_schema*), 280  
**AuthSettings** (*class in ahriman.models.auth\_settings*), 241  
**Auto** (*PackageSource attribute*), 259

**B**

**Backup** (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.backup*), 92  
**balance()** (*Tree static method*), 230  
**base** (*Package attribute*), 249  
**BaseView** (*class in ahriman.web.views.base*), 302  
**before\_get()** (*ShellInterpolator method*), 140  
**boolean\_action\_argument()** (*Spawn static method*), 225  
**branch** (*RemoteSource attribute*), 264  
**build()** (*Task method*), 135  
**build\_command** (*Task attribute*), 134  
**build\_command()** (*Setup static method*), 102  
**build\_date** (*PackageDescription attribute*), 256  
**build\_directory** (*RepositoryPaths property*), 269  
**build\_queue\_clear()** (*BuildOperations method*), 145  
**build\_queue\_get()** (*BuildOperations method*), 146

**build\_queue\_insert()** (*BuildOperations method*), 146  
**BuildError**, 222  
**Building** (*BuildStatusEnum attribute*), 243  
**building** (*Counters attribute*), 245  
**BuildOperations** (*class in ahriman.core.database.operations.build\_operations*), 145  
**BuildOptionsSchema** (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.build\_options\_schema*), 280  
**BuildPrinter** (*class in ahriman.core.formatters.build\_printer*), 156  
**BuildStatus** (*class in ahriman.models.build\_status*), 242  
**BuildStatusEnum** (*class in ahriman.models.build\_status*), 242

**C**

**cache** (*RepositoryPaths property*), 269  
**cache\_for()** (*RepositoryPaths method*), 268  
**calculate\_etag()** (*S3 static method*), 218  
**calculate\_hash()** (*HttpUpload static method*), 216  
**call()** (*Handler class method*), 94  
**CalledProcessError**, 222  
**Change** (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.change*), 92  
**changes** (*Changes attribute*), 243  
**changes** (*ChangesPrinter attribute*), 157  
**Changes** (*class in ahriman.models.changes*), 243  
**changes()** (*ApplicationRepository method*), 88  
**changes()** (*Sources static method*), 131  
**changes\_get()** (*ChangesOperations method*), 146  
**changes\_insert()** (*ChangesOperations method*), 146  
**changes\_remove()** (*ChangesOperations method*), 147  
**ChangesOperations** (*class in ahriman.core.database.operations.changes\_operations*), 146  
**ChangesPrinter** (*class in ahriman.core.formatters.changes\_printer*), 157  
**ChangesSchema** (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.changes\_schema*), 280  
**ChangesView** (*class in ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.changes*), 290  
**chat\_id** (*Telegram attribute*), 182  
**check\_authorized()** (*in module ahriman.core.auth.helpers*), 126  
**check\_credentials()** (*Auth method*), 125  
**check\_credentials()** (*Mapping method*), 127  
**check\_credentials()** (*User method*), 276  
**check\_depends** (*AURPackage attribute*), 239  
**check\_depends** (*PackageDescription attribute*), 257  
**check\_if\_empty()** (*Handler static method*), 94  
**check\_loaded()** (*Configuration method*), 137

check\_output() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 231  
check\_unsafe() (*UnsafeCommands static method*), 106  
check\_user() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 232  
check\_user() (*Lock method*), 111  
check\_version() (*Lock method*), 111  
chown() (*RepositoryPaths method*), 268  
chroot (*RepositoryPaths property*), 270  
Clean (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.clean*), 93  
clean() (*ApplicationRepository method*), 88  
Cleaner (*class in ahriman.core.repository.cleaner*), 183  
clear() (*Lock method*), 111  
clear\_cache() (*Cleaner method*), 183  
clear\_chroot() (*Cleaner method*), 183  
clear\_packages() (*Cleaner method*), 183  
clear\_pacman() (*Cleaner method*), 183  
clear\_queue() (*Cleaner method*), 183  
Client (*class in ahriman.core.status.client*), 193  
client (*RemoteCall attribute*), 178  
client (*RemoteService attribute*), 216  
client\_id (*OAuth attribute*), 129  
client\_secret (*OAuth attribute*), 129  
clients (*RemoteUpdater property*), 83  
command (*Rsync attribute*), 217  
command\_arguments (*Spawn attribute*), 225  
commit() (*Sources method*), 131  
commit\_author (*RemotePush attribute*), 166  
configuration (*ApplicationProperties attribute*), 87  
Configuration (*AuthSettings attribute*), 241  
configuration (*BaseView property*), 304  
Configuration (*class in ahriman.core.configuration.configuration*), 136  
configuration (*GPG attribute*), 191  
configuration (*Migrations attribute*), 143  
configuration (*PackageCreator attribute*), 208  
configuration (*Pacman attribute*), 120  
configuration (*RemoteUpdater attribute*), 82  
configuration (*Report attribute*), 179  
configuration (*RepositoryProperties attribute*), 187  
configuration (*Trigger attribute*), 209  
configuration (*Upload attribute*), 219  
configuration (*Validator attribute*), 141  
configuration\_create\_ahriman() (*Setup static method*), 102  
configuration\_create\_devtools() (*Setup static method*), 102  
configuration\_create\_makepkg() (*Setup static method*), 102  
configuration\_create\_sudo() (*Setup static method*), 102  
CONFIGURATION\_SCHEMA (*Trigger attribute*), 209  
configuration\_schema() (*Trigger class method*), 210  
CONFIGURATION\_SCHEMA\_FALLBACK (*Trigger attribute*), 209  
configuration\_sections() (*DistributedSystem class method*), 153  
configuration\_sections() (*KeyringTrigger class method*), 207  
configuration\_sections() (*MirrorlistTrigger class method*), 208  
configuration\_sections() (*RemotePullTrigger class method*), 166  
configuration\_sections() (*RemotePushTrigger class method*), 168  
configuration\_sections() (*ReportTrigger class method*), 181  
configuration\_sections() (*Trigger class method*), 210  
configuration\_sections() (*UploadTrigger class method*), 221  
ConfigurationPathsPrinter (*class in ahriman.core.formatters.configuration\_paths\_printer*), 157  
ConfigurationPrinter (*class in ahriman.core.formatters.configuration\_printer*), 158  
conflicts (*AURPackage attribute*), 239  
connection (*Migrations attribute*), 143  
Console (*class in ahriman.core.report.console*), 174  
Console (*LogHandler attribute*), 247  
Console (*ReportSettings attribute*), 266  
consumed\_time (*ProcessStatus attribute*), 263  
content (*StringPrinter attribute*), 161  
ContextKey (*class in ahriman.models.context\_key*), 244  
convert() (*AURPackage static method*), 240  
copy() (*PacmanDatabase method*), 122  
Counters (*class in ahriman.models.counters*), 245  
CountersSchema (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.counters\_schema*), 281  
create() (*Lock method*), 111  
create\_timer() (*WorkerTrigger method*), 155

## D

Daemon (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.daemon*), 93  
database (*ApplicationProperties attribute*), 87  
database (*Mapping attribute*), 127  
database (*PacmanDatabase attribute*), 122  
database (*RemotePush attribute*), 166  
database (*RepositoryProperties attribute*), 187  
database (*Watcher attribute*), 196  
database\_copy() (*Pacman method*), 120  
database\_init() (*Pacman method*), 120  
database\_path() (*SQLite static method*), 152  
database\_sync() (*Pacman method*), 121  
dataclass\_view() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 232  
default (*Packagers attribute*), 260  
DEFAULT\_ARCHLINUX\_GIT\_URL (*Official attribute*), 114

DEFAULT\_ARCHLINUX\_URL (*Official attribute*), 114  
 DEFAULT\_AUR\_URL (*AUR attribute*), 112  
 DEFAULT\_BRANCH (*Sources attribute*), 131  
 DEFAULT\_COMMIT\_AUTHOR (*Sources attribute*), 131  
 default\_key (*GPG attribute*), 191  
 DEFAULT\_LOG\_FORMAT (*LogLoader attribute*), 173  
 DEFAULT\_LOG\_LEVEL (*LogLoader attribute*), 173  
 default\_pgp\_key (*JinjaTemplate attribute*), 177  
 DEFAULT\_RPC\_URL (*AUR attribute*), 112  
 DEFAULT\_RPC\_URL (*Official attribute*), 114  
 DEFAULT\_RPC\_VERSION (*AUR attribute*), 112  
 DEFAULT\_SEARCH\_REPOSITORIES (*Official attribute*),  
     114  
 DEFAULT\_SYSLOG\_DEVICE (*LogLoader attribute*), 173  
 delete() (*LogsView method*), 291  
 delete() (*PackageView method*), 292  
 delete() (*PatchView method*), 293  
 delete() (*WorkersView method*), 289  
 DELETE\_PERMISSION (*LogsView attribute*), 290  
 DELETE\_PERMISSION (*PackageView attribute*), 291  
 DELETE\_PERMISSION (*PatchView attribute*), 293  
 DELETE\_PERMISSION (*WorkersView attribute*), 289  
 Dependencies (*class in ahriman.models.dependencies*),  
     246  
 dependencies (*Leaf attribute*), 228  
 dependencies\_get() (*DependenciesOperations  
method*), 147  
 dependencies\_insert() (*DependenciesOperations  
method*), 147  
 dependencies\_remove() (*DependenciesOperations  
method*), 148  
 DependenciesOperations (*class in ahriman.  
core.database.operations.dependencies\_operations*),  
     147  
 depends (*AURPackage attribute*), 239  
 depends (*Package property*), 253  
 depends (*PackageDescription attribute*), 257  
 depends\_build (*Package property*), 254  
 depends\_check (*Package property*), 254  
 depends\_make (*Package property*), 254  
 depends\_on() (*PackageArchive method*), 255  
 depends\_on\_paths() (*PackageArchive method*), 255  
 depends\_opt (*Package property*), 254  
 description (*AURPackage attribute*), 238  
 description (*PackageDescription attribute*), 257  
 diff() (*Sources method*), 131  
 Directory (*PackageSource attribute*), 259  
 Disabled (*AuthSettings attribute*), 241  
 Disabled (*PacmanSynchronization attribute*), 261  
 Disabled (*ReportSettings attribute*), 266  
 Disabled (*SignSettings attribute*), 272  
 Disabled (*SmtpSSLSettings attribute*), 273  
 Disabled (*UploadSettings attribute*), 274

DistributedSystem (*class in ahriman.core.distributed.distributed\_system*),  
     153

DocsView (*class in ahriman.web.views.api.docs*), 288  
 download() (*PacmanDatabase method*), 122  
 Dump (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.dump*), 93  
 dump() (*Configuration method*), 137  
 DuplicateRunError, 222  
 dynamic\_needed() (*PackageArchive static method*), 256

## E

Email (*class in ahriman.core.report.email*), 174  
 Email (*ReportSettings attribute*), 266  
 emit() (*HttpLogHandler method*), 171  
 enabled (*Auth attribute*), 124  
 Enabled (*PacmanSynchronization attribute*), 261  
 enum\_values() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 232  
 errors (*ValidationPrinter attribute*), 163  
 ErrorSchema (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.error\_schema*), 281  
 exception\_handler() (*in module ahriman.web.middlewares.exception\_handler*),  
     279  
 exception\_response\_text() (*SyncHttpClient static  
method*), 169  
 executable\_create() (*Setup static method*), 103  
 execute() (*Handler class method*), 94  
 Executor (*class in ahriman.core.repository.executor*),  
     184  
 ExitCode, 222  
 extend\_architectures() (*Sources static method*), 132  
 ExtensionError, 222  
 extract\_arguments() (*Web static method*), 110  
 extract\_packages() (*Rebuild static method*), 98  
 extract\_user() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 233

## F

factory() (*Operations static method*), 149  
 Failed (*BuildStatusEnum attribute*), 243  
 failed (*Counters attribute*), 245  
 failed (*Result property*), 271  
 fetch() (*Sources static method*), 132  
 fetch\_until() (*Sources method*), 132  
 filename (*PackageDescription attribute*), 257  
 filepath (*PackageDescription property*), 259  
 files() (*Pacman method*), 121  
 files\_remove() (*GitHub method*), 214  
 files\_remove() (*S3 static method*), 218  
 files\_upload() (*GitHub method*), 214  
 files\_upload() (*S3 method*), 218  
 FileSchema (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.file\_schema*), 281  
 filter\_json() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 233  
 first\_submitted (*AURPackage attribute*), 238

FixedUpdatesIterator (class in ahriman.application.application.updates\_iterator), 90  
for\_base() (Packagers method), 261  
force (Lock attribute), 110  
Force (PacmanSynchronization attribute), 261  
forget() (in module ahriman.core.auth.helpers), 127  
from\_archive() (Package class method), 250  
from\_aur() (Package class method), 251  
from\_aur() (PackageDescription class method), 258  
from\_build() (Package class method), 251  
from\_env() (PkgbuildPatch class method), 262  
from\_json() (AURPackage class method), 240  
from\_json() (BuildStatus class method), 242  
from\_json() (Changes class method), 243  
from\_json() (Counters class method), 245  
from\_json() (InternalStatus class method), 247  
from\_json() (Package class method), 251  
from\_json() (PackageDescription class method), 258  
from\_json() (RemoteSource class method), 265  
from\_official() (Package class method), 251  
from\_option() (AuthSettings static method), 241  
from\_option() (ReportSettings static method), 266  
from\_option() (SignSettings static method), 273  
from\_option() (SmtpSSLSettings static method), 273  
from\_option() (UploadSettings static method), 274  
from\_package() (PackageDescription class method), 258  
from\_packages() (Counters class method), 245  
from\_pacman() (AURPackage class method), 240  
from\_path() (Configuration class method), 137  
from\_process() (BuildError class method), 222  
from\_repo() (AURPackage class method), 241  
from\_type() (ContextKey class method), 244  
Full (UserAccess attribute), 277  
full\_depends() (Package method), 252  
full\_version() (in module ahriman.core.util), 233

**G**

generate() (Console method), 174  
generate() (Email method), 175  
generate() (HTML method), 176  
generate() (RemoteCall method), 178  
generate() (Report method), 180  
generate() (Telegram method), 182  
generate\_password() (User static method), 276  
generator (PackageCreator attribute), 208  
get() (ChangesView method), 290  
get() (DocsView method), 288  
get() (IndexView method), 306  
get() (InfoView method), 299  
get() (LoginView method), 301  
get() (LogsView method), 291, 302  
get() (PackagesView method), 292  
get() (PackageView method), 292  
get() (PatchesView method), 294  
get() (PatchView method), 293  
get() (PGPView method), 295  
get() (ProcessView method), 295  
get() (RepositoriesView method), 299  
get() (SearchView method), 297  
get() (StaticView method), 306  
get() (StatusView method), 300  
get() (SwaggerView method), 288  
get() (WorkersView method), 289  
get\_body() (HttpUpload static method), 216  
get\_bucket() (S3 static method), 219  
get\_client() (OAuth method), 129  
get\_error\_messages() (ValidationPrinter static method), 163  
get\_hashes() (HttpUpload static method), 216  
get\_local\_files() (GitHub method), 215  
get\_local\_files() (S3 method), 219  
get\_non\_empty() (BaseView static method), 303  
get\_oauth\_url() (OAuth method), 130  
get\_oauth\_username() (OAuth method), 130  
get\_paths() (Backup static method), 92  
GET\_PERMISSION (ChangesView attribute), 290  
GET\_PERMISSION (DocsView attribute), 288  
GET\_PERMISSION (IndexView attribute), 306  
GET\_PERMISSION (InfoView attribute), 299  
GET\_PERMISSION (LoginView attribute), 300  
GET\_PERMISSION (LogsView attribute), 290, 302  
GET\_PERMISSION (PackagesView attribute), 292  
GET\_PERMISSION (PackageView attribute), 291  
GET\_PERMISSION (PatchesView attribute), 293  
GET\_PERMISSION (PatchView attribute), 293  
GET\_PERMISSION (PGPView attribute), 295  
GET\_PERMISSION (ProcessView attribute), 295  
GET\_PERMISSION (RepositoriesView attribute), 299  
GET\_PERMISSION (SearchView attribute), 297  
GET\_PERMISSION (StaticView attribute), 306  
GET\_PERMISSION (StatusView attribute), 300  
GET\_PERMISSION (SwaggerView attribute), 288  
GET\_PERMISSION (WorkersView attribute), 289  
get\_permission() (BaseView class method), 303  
get\_provider() (OAuth static method), 130  
get\_remote\_objects() (S3 method), 219  
get\_unsafe\_commands() (UnsafeCommands static method), 106  
get\_user() (Mapping method), 128  
gettype() (Configuration method), 138  
git\_source() (RemoteSource method), 265  
git\_url (RemoteSource attribute), 264  
GitHub (class in ahriman.core.upload.github), 213  
GitHub (UploadSettings attribute), 274  
github\_owner (GitHub attribute), 213  
github\_release\_tag (GitHub attribute), 213

`github_release_tag_name` (*GitHub attribute*), 214  
`github_repository` (*GitHub attribute*), 214  
`GitRemoteError`, 222  
`GPG` (*class in ahriman.core.sign.gpg*), 190  
`groups` (*Package property*), 254  
`groups` (*PackageDescription attribute*), 257

## H

`handle` (*Pacman property*), 121  
`Handler`      (class      in      ahrimaniapplication.handlers.handler), 94  
`handler()` (*LogLoader static method*), 173  
`has_changes()` (*Sources method*), 132  
`has_process()` (*Spawn method*), 226  
`has_remotes()` (*Sources static method*), 133  
`hash_password()` (*User method*), 276  
`hashes_get()` (*ChangesOperations method*), 147  
`head()` (*BaseView method*), 303  
`head()` (*Sources method*), 133  
`Help` (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.help*), 95  
`HIDE_KEYS` (*ConfigurationPrinter attribute*), 158  
`homepage` (*JinjaTemplate attribute*), 177  
`host` (*Email attribute*), 174  
`HTML` (*class in ahriman.core.report.html*), 176  
`HTML` (*ReportSettings attribute*), 266  
`HttpLogHandler`      (class      in      ahrimaniapplication.log.http\_log\_handler), 171  
`HttpUpload`      (class      in      ahrimaniapplication.upload.http\_upload), 215

## I

`icon` (*OAuth attribute*), 129  
`id` (*AURPackage attribute*), 237  
`id` (*RepositoryId property*), 267  
`identifier` (*Worker attribute*), 278  
`ignore_list` (*RepositoryProperties attribute*), 187  
`in_package_context()` (*LazyLogging method*), 172  
`include` (*Configuration property*), 139  
`include_debug_packages` (*Task attribute*), 135  
`includes` (*Configuration attribute*), 136  
`includes` (*ConfigurationPathsPrinter attribute*), 157  
`indent` (*Property attribute*), 264  
`index` (*Migration attribute*), 248  
`IndexView` (*class in ahriman.web.views.index*), 305  
`info()` (*Remote class method*), 118  
`InfoSchema`      (class      in      ahrimaniweb.schemas.info\_schema), 281  
`InfoView` (*class in ahriman.web.views.v1.status.info*), 299  
`init()` (*Repo method*), 124  
`init()` (*Sources static method*), 133  
`init()` (*SQLite method*), 152  
`init()` (*Task method*), 136  
`InitializeError`, 223

`install()` (*KeyringGenerator method*), 201  
`install()` (*PkgbuildGenerator method*), 205  
`installed_packages()` (*PackageArchive method*), 256  
`installed_size` (*PackageDescription attribute*), 257  
`InternalStatus`      (class      in      ahriman.models.internal\_status), 246  
`InternalStatusSchema`      (class      in      ahriman.web.schemas.internal\_status\_schema), 281  
`interval` (*UpdatesIterator attribute*), 90  
`interval` (*Waiter attribute*), 277  
`is_dependency()` (*Leaf method*), 228  
`is_elf()` (*PackageArchive static method*), 256  
`is_empty` (*Changes property*), 244  
`is_empty` (*RepositoryId property*), 267  
`is_empty` (*Result property*), 272  
`is_enabled` (*AuthSettings property*), 241  
`is_function` (*PkgbuildPatch property*), 263  
`is_newer_than()` (*Package method*), 252  
`is_outdated` (*MigrationResult property*), 249  
`is_outdated()` (*Package method*), 252  
`is_outdated()` (*PacmanDatabase method*), 122  
`is_plain_diff` (*PkgbuildPatch property*), 263  
`is_process_alive()` (*RemoteCall method*), 179  
`is_remote` (*RemoteSource property*), 265  
`is_required` (*Property attribute*), 264  
`is_root()` (*Leaf method*), 228  
`is_single_package` (*Package property*), 254  
`is_timed_out()` (*Waiter method*), 278  
`is_vcs` (*Package property*), 254  
`items` (*Leaf property*), 229

## J

`JinjaTemplate`      (class      in      ahrimaniapplication.core.report.jinja\_template), 176  
`Journald` (*LogHandler attribute*), 247  
`JournalHandler`      (in      module      ahrimaniapplication.core.log.journal\_handler), 172

## K

`key` (*ContextKey attribute*), 244  
`key` (*PkgbuildPatch attribute*), 261  
`key` (*User attribute*), 275  
`key_download()` (*GPG method*), 191  
`key_export()` (*GPG method*), 191  
`key_fingerprint()` (*GPG method*), 191  
`key_import()` (*GPG method*), 192  
`key_import()` (*Spawn method*), 226  
`KeyImport`      (class      in      ahriman.application.handlers.key\_import), 96  
`KeyringGenerator`      (class      in      ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.keyring\_generator), 200

KeyringTrigger (class in *ahri-man.core.support.keyring\_trigger*), 207  
keywords (AURPackage attribute), 239  
known\_architectures() (*RepositoryPaths* class method), 268  
known\_repositories() (*RepositoryPaths* class method), 269  
known\_triggers() (*TriggerLoader* static method), 212  
known\_username() (*Auth* method), 125  
known\_username() (*Mapping* method), 128

**L**

last\_commit\_sha (*Changes* attribute), 243  
last\_modified (AURPackage attribute), 238  
LAST\_MODIFIED\_HEADER (*PacmanDatabase* attribute), 122  
LazyLogging (class in *ahriman.core.log.lazy\_logging*), 172  
Leaf (class in *ahriman.core.tree*), 228  
leaves (*Tree* attribute), 229  
levels() (*Tree* method), 230  
license (AURPackage attribute), 239  
license (KeyringGenerator property), 202  
license (MirrorlistGenerator property), 204  
license (PkgbuildGenerator property), 206  
licenses (Package property), 255  
licenses (PackageDescription attribute), 257  
link\_path (*JinjaTemplate* attribute), 177  
List (*Action* attribute), 237  
load() (*Auth* static method), 125  
load() (*Client* static method), 193  
load() (*Configuration* method), 138  
load() (*HttpLogHandler* class method), 171  
load() (*LogLoader* static method), 173  
load() (*Report* static method), 180  
load() (*Repository* class method), 187  
load() (*Sources* static method), 133  
load() (*SQLite* class method), 153  
load() (*TriggerLoader* class method), 212  
load() (*Updater* static method), 83  
load() (*Upload* static method), 220  
load() (*Watcher* method), 196  
load\_archives() (*PackageInfo* method), 185  
load\_includes() (*Configuration* method), 138  
load\_trigger() (*TriggerLoader* method), 212  
load\_trigger\_class() (*TriggerLoader* method), 212  
Local (*PackageSource* attribute), 260  
local\_files() (*Package* static method), 252  
local\_version (*UpdatePrinter* attribute), 162  
LocalUpdater (class in *ahri-man.application.application.workers.local\_updater*), 81  
Lock (class in *ahriman.application.lock*), 110  
log\_fn() (*Update* static method), 107

logger (*LazyLogging* property), 172  
logger\_name (*LazyLogging* property), 172  
logging\_path (*Configuration* property), 139  
LogHandler (class in *ahriman.models.log\_handler*), 247  
LoginSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.login\_schema*), 282  
LoginView (class in *ahriman.web.views.v1.user.login*), 300  
LogLoader (class in *ahriman.core.log.log\_loader*), 173  
LogoutView (class in *ahri-man.web.views.v1.user.logout*), 301  
LogRecordId (class in *ahriman.models.log\_record\_id*), 248  
logs\_get() (*LogsOperations* method), 148  
logs\_get() (*Watcher* method), 196  
logs\_insert() (*LogsOperations* method), 148  
logs\_remove() (*LogsOperations* method), 149  
logs\_remove() (*Watcher* method), 196  
logs\_update() (*Watcher* method), 196  
LogSchema (class in *ahriman.web.schemas.log\_schema*), 282  
LogsOperations (class in *ahri-man.core.database.operations.logs\_operations*), 148  
LogsSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.logs\_schema*), 282  
LogsView (class in *ahri-man.web.views.v1.packages.logs*), 290  
LogsView (class in *ahri-man.web.views.v2.packages.logs*), 302

**M**

maintainer (AURPackage attribute), 238  
make\_depends (AURPackage attribute), 239  
make\_depends (PackageDescription attribute), 257  
make\_html() (*JinjaTemplate* method), 178  
make\_request() (*SyncHttpClient* method), 169  
makechrootpkg\_flags (*Task* attribute), 135  
makepkg\_flags (*Task* attribute), 135  
Mapping (class in *ahriman.core.auth.mapping*), 127  
max\_age (*Auth* attribute), 125  
merge() (*Result* method), 271  
merge\_sections() (*Configuration* method), 138  
migrate() (*Migrations* static method), 143  
migrate\_data (*Migration* attribute), 248  
migrate\_data() (in module *ahri-man.core.database.migrations.m000\_initial*), 141  
migrate\_data() (in module *ahri-man.core.database.migrations.m001\_package\_source*), 142  
migrate\_data() (in module *ahri-man.core.database.migrations.m005\_make\_opt\_depends*), 142

```

migrate_data()      (in module      ahri-      ahriman.application.handlers.dump, 93
    man.core.database.migrations.m007_check_depends), ahriman.application.handlers.handler, 94
    142                                         ahriman.application.handlers.help, 95
migrate_data()      (in module      ahri-      ahriman.application.handlers.key_import,
    man.core.database.migrations.m008_packagers), 96
    142                                         ahriman.application.handlers.patch, 96
migrate_data()      (in module      ahri-      ahriman.application.handlers.rebuild, 98
    man.core.database.migrations.m011_repository_name) ahriman.application.handlers.remove, 98
    143                                         ahriman.application.handlers.remove_unknown,
                                                 99
Migration (class in ahriman.models.migration), 248
migration() (Migrations method), 144
MigrationError, 223
MigrationResult      (class      in      ahrim- ahriman.application.handlers.repositories,
    man.models.migration_result), 249
Migrations          (class      in      ahrim- ahriman.application.handlers.restore, 99
    man.core.database.migrations), 143
migrations() (Migrations method), 144
minmax() (in module ahriman.core.util), 234
MIRRORLIST_PATH (Setup attribute), 101
MirrorlistGenerator (class      in      ahrim- ahriman.application.handlers.run, 100
    man.core.support.pkgbuild.mirrorlist_generator), ahriman.application.handlers.search, 100
    203                                         ahriman.application.handlers.service_updates,
                                                 101
MirrorlistTrigger    (class      in      ahrim- ahriman.application.handlers.setup, 101
    man.core.support.mirrorlist_trigger), 208
MissingArchitectureError, 223
module
    ahriman, 308
    ahriman.application, 112
    ahriman.application.ahriman, 110
    ahriman.application.application, 91
    ahriman.application.application.application, 84
    ahriman.application.application.application_packages, 86
    ahriman.application.application.application_properties, 87
    ahriman.application.application.application_repository, 88
    ahriman.application.application.updates_iterator, 90
    ahriman.application.application.workers, 84
    ahriman.application.application.workers.local_packages, 81
    ahriman.application.application.workers.remote_packages, 82
    ahriman.application.application.workers.update_packages, 83
    ahriman.application.handlers, 110
    ahriman.application.handlers.add, 91
    ahriman.application.handlers.backup, 92
    ahriman.application.handlers.change, 92
    ahriman.application.handlers.clean, 93
    ahriman.application.handlers.daemon, 93
                                                 ahriman.application.handlers.shell, 103
                                                 ahriman.application.handlers.sign, 104
                                                 ahriman.application.handlers.status, 104
                                                 ahriman.application.handlers.status_update,
                                                 104
                                                 ahriman.application.handlers.structure,
                                                 105
                                                 ahriman.application.handlers.triggers,
                                                 106
                                                 ahriman.application.handlers.unsafe_commands,
                                                 106
                                                 ahriman.application.handlers.update, 107
                                                 ahriman.application.handlers.web, 110
                                                 ahriman.core, 237
                                                 ahriman.core.alpm, 124
                                                 ahriman.core.alpm.pacman, 120
                                                 ahriman.core.alpm.pacman_database, 122
                                                 ahriman.core.alpm.remote, 120
                                                 ahriman.core.alpm.remote.aur, 112
                                                 ahriman.core.alpm.remote.official, 114
                                                 ahriman.core.alpm.remote官方微博,
                                                 116
                                                 ahriman.core.alpm.remote.remote, 117
                                                 ahriman.core.alpm.repo, 123
                                                 ahriman.core.auth, 130
                                                 ahriman.core.auth.auth, 124
                                                 ahriman.core.auth.helpers, 126
                                                 ahriman.core.auth.mapping, 127

```

ahriman.core.auth.oauth, 129  
ahriman.core.build\_tools, 136  
ahriman.core.build\_tools.sources, 130  
ahriman.core.build\_tools.task, 134  
ahriman.core.configuration, 141  
ahriman.core.configuration.configuration, 136  
ahriman.core.configuration.schema, 140  
ahriman.core.configuration.shell\_interpolator, ahriman.core.distributed.worker\_loader\_trigger, 140  
ahriman.core.configuration.validator, 141  
ahriman.core.database, 153  
ahriman.core.database.migrations, 143  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m000\_initial, 141  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m001\_package, 142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m002\_user\_accounts, 142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m003\_patch\_variables, 142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m004\_logs, 142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m005\_make\_optional\_dependencies, 142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m006\_packages, 142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m007\_check\_dependencies, 142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m008\_packages, 142  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m009\_local\_source, 143  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m010\_version\_based\_logs\_removal, 143  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m011\_repository\_name, 143  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m012\_last\_commit, 143  
ahriman.core.database.migrations.m013\_dependencies, 143  
ahriman.core.database.operations, 152  
ahriman.core.database.operations.auth\_operations, 144  
ahriman.core.database.operations.build\_operations, 145  
ahriman.core.database.operations.changes\_operations, 146  
ahriman.core.database.operations.dependencies\_operations, 147  
ahriman.core.database.operations.logs\_operations, 148  
ahriman.core.database.operations.operations, 149  
ahriman.core.database.operations.package\_operations, 150  
ahriman.core.database.operations.patch\_operations, 151  
ahriman.core.database.sqlite, 152  
ahriman.core.distributed, 156  
ahriman.core.distributed.distributed\_system, 153  
ahriman.core.distributed.worker\_trigger, 154  
ahriman.core.formatters, 154  
ahriman.core.formatters.aur\_printer, 156  
ahriman.core.formatters.build\_printer, 156  
ahriman.core.formatters.changes\_printer, 157  
ahriman.core.formatters.configuration\_paths\_printer, 157  
ahriman.core.formatters.configuration\_printer, 158  
ahriman.core.formatters.package\_printer, 158  
ahriman.core.formatters.patch\_printer, 159  
ahriman.core.formatters.printer, 160  
ahriman.core.formatters.repository\_printer, 160  
ahriman.core.formatters.status\_printer, 160  
ahriman.core.formatters.string\_printer, 161  
ahriman.core.formatters.tree\_printer, 162  
ahriman.core.formatters.update\_printer, 162  
ahriman.core.formatters.user\_printer, 163  
ahriman.core.formatters.validation\_printer, 163  
ahriman.core.gitremote, 163  
ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_pull, 165  
ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_pull\_trigger, 166  
ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_push, 166  
ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_push\_trigger, 167  
ahriman.core.http, 171  
ahriman.core.http.sync\_ahriman\_client, 171

ahriman.core.http.sync\_http\_client, 169  
ahriman.core.log, 174  
ahriman.core.log.http\_log\_handler, 171  
ahriman.core.log.journal\_handler, 172  
ahriman.core.log.lazy\_logging, 172  
ahriman.core.log.log\_loader, 173  
ahriman.core.report, 183  
ahriman.core.report.console, 174  
ahriman.core.report.email, 174  
ahriman.core.report.html, 176  
ahriman.core.report.jinja\_template, 176  
ahriman.core.report.remote\_call, 178  
ahriman.core.report.report, 179  
ahriman.core.report.report\_trigger, 181  
ahriman.core.report.telegram, 181  
ahriman.core.repository, 190  
ahriman.core.repository.cleaner, 183  
ahriman.core.repository.executor, 184  
ahriman.core.repository.package\_info, 185  
ahriman.core.repository.repository, 186  
ahriman.core.repository.repository\_properties, 187  
ahriman.core.repository.update\_handler, 189  
ahriman.core.sign, 193  
ahriman.core.sign.gpg, 190  
ahriman.core.spawn, 225  
ahriman.core.status, 200  
ahriman.core.status.client, 193  
ahriman.core.status.watcher, 196  
ahriman.core.status.web\_client, 198  
ahriman.core.support, 209  
ahriman.core.support.keyring\_trigger, 207  
ahriman.core.support.mirrorlist\_trigger, 208  
ahriman.core.support.package\_creator, 208  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild, 207  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.keyring\_generator, 200  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.mirrorlist\_generator, 203  
ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.pkgbuild\_generator, 205  
ahriman.core.tree, 228  
ahriman.core.triggers, 213  
ahriman.core.triggers.trigger, 209  
ahriman.core.triggers.trigger\_loader, 211  
ahriman.core.upload, 222  
ahriman.core.upload.github, 213  
ahriman.core.upload.http\_upload, 215  
ahriman.core.upload.remote\_service, 216  
ahriman.core.upload.rsync, 217  
ahriman.core.upload.s3, 218  
ahriman.core.upload.upload, 219  
ahriman.core.upload.upload\_trigger, 221  
ahriman.core.util, 231  
ahriman.models, 279  
ahriman.models.action, 237  
ahriman.models.aur\_package, 237  
ahriman.models.auth\_settings, 241  
ahriman.models.build\_status, 242  
ahriman.models.changes, 243  
ahriman.models.context\_key, 244  
ahriman.models.counters, 245  
ahriman.models.dependencies, 246  
ahriman.models.internal\_status, 246  
ahriman.models.log\_handler, 247  
ahriman.models.log\_record\_id, 248  
ahriman.models.migration, 248  
ahriman.models.migration\_result, 249  
ahriman.models.package, 249  
ahriman.models.package\_archive, 255  
ahriman.models.package\_description, 256  
ahriman.models.package\_source, 259  
ahriman.models.packagers, 260  
ahriman.models.pacman\_synchronization, 261  
ahriman.models.pkgbuild\_patch, 261  
ahriman.models.process\_status, 263  
ahriman.models.property, 264  
ahriman.models.remote\_source, 264  
ahriman.models.report\_settings, 266  
ahriman.models.repository\_id, 267  
ahriman.models.repository\_paths, 268  
ahriman.models.result, 270  
ahriman.models.sign\_settings, 272  
ahriman.models.smtp\_ssl\_settings, 273  
ahriman.models.upload\_settings, 274  
ahriman.models.user, 275  
ahriman.models.user\_access, 277  
ahriman.models.waiter, 277  
ahriman.models.worker, 278  
ahriman.web, 308  
ahriman.web.apispec, 307  
ahriman.web.cors, 307  
ahriman.web.keys, 307  
ahriman.web.middlewares, 280  
ahriman.web.middlewares.auth\_handler, 279  
ahriman.web.middlewares.exception\_handler, 279  
ahriman.web.routes, 307  
ahriman.web.schemas, 288  
ahriman.web.schemas.aur\_package\_schema, 280  
ahriman.web.schemas.auth\_schema, 280  
ahriman.web.schemas.build\_options\_schema, 280  
ahriman.web.schemas.changes\_schema, 280

ahriman.web.schemas.counters\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.error\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.file\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.info\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.internal\_status\_schema, 281  
ahriman.web.schemas.log\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.login\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.logs\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.oauth2\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_name\_schema, 282  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_names\_schema, 283  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_patch\_schema, 283  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_properties\_schema, 283  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_schema, 283  
ahriman.web.schemas.package\_status\_schema, 284  
ahriman.web.schemas.pagination\_schema, 284  
ahriman.web.schemas.patch\_name\_schema, 284  
ahriman.web.schemas.patch\_schema, 285  
ahriman.web.schemas.pgp\_key\_id\_schema, 285  
ahriman.web.schemas.pgp\_key\_schema, 285  
ahriman.web.schemas.process\_id\_schema, 285  
ahriman.web.schemas.process\_schema, 286  
ahriman.web.schemas.remote\_schema, 286  
ahriman.web.schemas.repository\_id\_schema, 286  
ahriman.web.schemas.search\_schema, 286  
ahriman.web.schemas.status\_schema, 287  
ahriman.web.schemas.update\_flags\_schema, 287  
ahriman.web.schemas.versioned\_log\_schema, 287  
ahriman.web.schemas.worker\_schema, 287  
ahriman.web.views, 307  
ahriman.web.views.api, 289  
ahriman.web.views.api.docs, 288  
ahriman.web.views.api.swagger, 288  
ahriman.web.views.base, 302  
ahriman.web.views.index, 305  
ahriman.web.views.static, 306  
ahriman.web.views.status\_view\_guard, 306  
ahriman.web.views.v1, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v1.distributed, 290  
ahriman.web.views.v1.distributed.workers, 289

ahriman.web.views.v1.packages, 294  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.changes, 290  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.logs, 290  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.package, 291  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.packages, 292  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.patch, 293  
ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.patches, 293  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service, 299  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.add, 294  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.pgp, 295  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.process, 295  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.rebuild, 296  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.remove, 296  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.request, 297  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.search, 297  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.update, 298  
ahriman.web.views.v1.service.upload, 298  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status, 300  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status.info, 299  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status.repositories, 299  
ahriman.web.views.v1.status.status, 300  
ahriman.web.views.v1.user, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v1.user.login, 300  
ahriman.web.views.v1.user.logout, 301  
ahriman.web.views.v2, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v2.packages, 302  
ahriman.web.views.v2.packages.logs, 302  
ahriman.web.web, 308  
move() (*Sources method*), 133  
MultipleArchitecturesError, 223  
multisearch() (*Remote class method*), 118

## N

name (*AURPackage attribute*), 237  
name (*JinjaTemplate attribute*), 177  
name (*KeyringGenerator attribute*), 200  
name (*Migration attribute*), 248  
name (*Property attribute*), 264  
name (*Repo attribute*), 123  
name (*RepositoryId attribute*), 267  
name (*RepositoryProperties property*), 189  
new\_version (*MigrationResult attribute*), 249  
next\_pkgrl() (*Package method*), 253  
next\_worker() (*RemoteUpdater method*), 82  
no\_empty\_report (*Email attribute*), 174  
node (*ValidationPrinter attribute*), 163  
num\_votes (*AURPackage attribute*), 238

**O**

OAuth (*AuthSettings attribute*), 241  
 OAuth (*class in ahriman.core.auth.oauth*), 129  
 OAuth2Schema (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.oauth2\_schema*), 282  
 Official (*class in ahriman.core.alpm.remote.official*), 114  
 OfficialSyncdb (*class in ahriman.core.alpm.remote.official\_syncdb*), 116  
 old\_version (*MigrationResult attribute*), 249  
 on\_result() (*Application method*), 85  
 on\_result() (*ApplicationPackages method*), 86  
 on\_result() (*ApplicationRepository method*), 88  
 on\_result() (*RemotePushTrigger method*), 168  
 on\_result() (*ReportTrigger method*), 181  
 on\_result() (*Trigger method*), 211  
 on\_result() (*TriggerLoader method*), 213  
 on\_result() (*UploadTrigger method*), 221  
 on\_start() (*Application method*), 85  
 on\_start() (*KeyringTrigger method*), 207  
 on\_start() (*MirrorlistTrigger method*), 208  
 on\_start() (*RemotePullTrigger method*), 166  
 on\_start() (*Trigger method*), 211  
 on\_start() (*TriggerLoader method*), 213  
 on\_start() (*WorkerLoaderTrigger method*), 154  
 on\_start() (*WorkerTrigger method*), 155  
 on\_stop() (*Application method*), 85  
 on\_stop() (*Trigger method*), 211  
 on\_stop() (*TriggerLoader method*), 213  
 on\_stop() (*WorkerTrigger method*), 155  
 Operations (*class in ahriman.core.database.operations.operations*), 149  
 opt\_depends (*AURPackage attribute*), 239  
 opt\_depends (*PackageDescription attribute*), 257  
 OptionError, 223  
 OPTIONS\_PERMISSION (*BaseView attribute*), 302  
 out\_of\_date (*AURPackage attribute*), 238  
 override\_sections() (*Configuration method*), 138  
 overrides (*Packagers attribute*), 260  
 owner() (*RepositoryPaths static method*), 269

**P**

package (*AurPrinter attribute*), 156  
 Package (*class in ahriman.models.package*), 249  
 package (*Leaf attribute*), 228  
 package (*PackageArchive attribute*), 255  
 package (*PackagePrinter attribute*), 158  
 package (*Task attribute*), 135  
 package (*UpdatePrinter attribute*), 162  
 package() (*KeyringGenerator method*), 202  
 package() (*MirrorlistGenerator method*), 203  
 package() (*Pacman method*), 121  
 package() (*PkgbuildGenerator method*), 205

package\_add() (*Client method*), 194  
 package\_add() (*WebClient method*), 198  
 package\_base (*Dependencies attribute*), 246  
 package\_base (*LogRecordId attribute*), 248  
 package\_base\_id (*AURPackage attribute*), 238  
 package\_base\_update() (*PackageOperations method*), 150  
 package\_changes() (*PackageInfo method*), 185  
 package\_changes\_get() (*Client method*), 194  
 package\_changes\_get() (*Watcher method*), 197  
 package\_changes\_get() (*WebClient method*), 199  
 package\_changes\_set() (*Client method*), 194  
 package\_changes\_set() (*WebClient method*), 199  
 package\_clear() (*SQLite method*), 153  
 package\_copy() (*RemotePull method*), 165  
 package\_dependencies() (*Versions static method*), 109  
 package\_get() (*Client method*), 194  
 package\_get() (*Watcher method*), 197  
 package\_get() (*WebClient method*), 199  
 package\_info() (*AUR method*), 113  
 package\_info() (*Official method*), 115  
 package\_info() (*OfficialSyncdb method*), 117  
 package\_info() (*Remote method*), 118  
 package\_like() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 234  
 package\_logs() (*Client method*), 194  
 package\_logs() (*WebClient method*), 199  
 package\_remove() (*Client method*), 194  
 package\_remove() (*PackageOperations method*), 150  
 package\_remove() (*Watcher method*), 197  
 package\_remove() (*WebClient method*), 199  
 package\_search() (*AUR method*), 113  
 package\_search() (*Official method*), 115  
 package\_search() (*Remote method*), 118  
 package\_update() (*Client method*), 195  
 package\_update() (*PackageOperations method*), 150  
 package\_update() (*RemotePush method*), 167  
 package\_update() (*Watcher method*), 197  
 package\_update() (*WebClient method*), 199  
 package\_upload() (*RemoteService method*), 217  
 PackageArchive (*class in ahriman.models.package\_archive*), 255  
 PackageCreator (*class in ahriman.core.support.package\_creator*), 208  
 PackageDescription (*class in ahriman.models.package\_description*), 256  
 PackageInfo (*class in ahriman.core.repository.package\_info*), 185  
 PackageInfoError, 223  
 PackageNameSchema (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.package\_name\_schema*), 282  
 PackageNamesSchema (*class in ahriman.web.schemas.package\_names\_schema*),

283  
PackageOperations (class in *ahri-man.core.database.operations.package\_operations*), 150  
PackagePatchSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.package\_patch\_schema*), 283  
PackagePrinter (class in *ahri-man.core.formatters.package\_printer*), 158  
PackagePropertiesSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.package\_properties\_schema*), 283  
packager (*Package* attribute), 249  
packager() (*RepositoryProperties* method), 189  
packager\_id (*User* attribute), 275  
Packagers (class in *ahriman.models.packagers*), 260  
packagers (*KeyringGenerator* attribute), 200  
packages (*InternalStatus* attribute), 246  
packages (*Package* attribute), 249  
packages (*RepositoryPaths* property), 270  
Packages (*SignSettings* attribute), 272  
packages (*TreePrinter* attribute), 162  
packages (*VersionPrinter* attribute), 164  
packages (*Watcher* property), 198  
packages() (*PackageInfo* method), 185  
packages() (*Pacman* method), 121  
packages\_add() (*Spawn* method), 226  
packages\_built() (*Cleaner* method), 183  
packages\_built() (*PackageInfo* method), 186  
packages\_depend\_on() (*PackageInfo* method), 186  
packages\_full (*Package* property), 255  
packages\_get() (*PackageOperations* method), 150  
packages\_rebuild() (*Spawn* method), 227  
packages\_remove() (*Spawn* method), 227  
packages\_update() (*RemotePush* method), 167  
packages\_update() (*Spawn* method), 227  
PackageSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.package\_schema*), 283  
PackageSource (class in *ahri-man.models.package\_source*), 259  
PackageStatusSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.package\_status\_schema*), 284  
PackageStatusSimplifiedSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.package\_status\_schema*), 284  
PackagesView (class in *ahri-man.web.views.v1.packages.packages*), 292  
PackageView (class in *ahri-man.web.views.v1.packages.package*), 291  
Pacman (class in *ahriman.core.alpm.pacman*), 120  
pacman (*RepositoryPaths* property), 270  
pacman (*RepositoryProperties* attribute), 188  
PacmanDatabase (class in *ahri-man.core.alpm.pacman\_database*), 122  
PacmanError, 224  
PacmanSynchronization (class in *ahri-man.models.pacman\_synchronization*), 261  
page() (*BaseView* method), 303  
PaginationSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.pagination\_schema*), 284  
parse() (*PkgbuildPatch* static method), 262  
parse\_address() (*WebClient* static method), 199  
parse\_response() (*AUR* static method), 113  
parse\_response() (*Official* static method), 116  
parse\_version() (in module *ahriman.core.util*), 234  
partition() (in module *ahriman.core.util*), 234  
partition() (*LocalUpdater* method), 81  
partition() (*RemoteUpdater* method), 83  
partition() (*Tree* static method), 230  
partition() (*Updater* method), 84  
PartitionError, 224  
partitions() (*Tree* method), 230  
password (*Email* attribute), 174  
password (*User* attribute), 275  
PasswordError, 224  
Patch (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.patch*), 96  
patch\_apply() (*Sources* method), 134  
patch\_create() (*Sources* static method), 134  
patch\_create\_from\_diff() (*Patch* static method), 96  
patch\_create\_from\_function() (*Patch* static method), 96  
patch\_set\_create() (*Patch* static method), 96  
patch\_set\_list() (*Patch* static method), 97  
patch\_set\_remove() (*Patch* static method), 97  
patches (*PatchPrinter* attribute), 159  
patches() (*MirrorlistGenerator* method), 203  
patches() (*PkgbuildGenerator* method), 205  
patches\_get() (*PatchOperations* method), 151  
patches\_get() (*Watcher* method), 197  
patches\_insert() (*PatchOperations* method), 151  
patches\_list() (*PatchOperations* method), 151  
patches\_remove() (*PatchOperations* method), 152  
patches\_remove() (*Watcher* method), 198  
patches\_update() (*Watcher* method), 198  
PatchesView (class in *ahri-man.web.views.v1.packages.patches*), 293  
PatchNameSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.patch\_name\_schema*), 284  
PatchOperations (class in *ahri-man.core.database.operations.patch\_operations*), 151  
PatchPrinter (class in *ahri-man.core.formatters.patch\_printer*), 159  
PatchSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.patch\_schema*), 285

PatchView (class in *ahriman.web.views.v1.packages.patch*), 293  
path (*Configuration attribute*), 136  
path (*Lock attribute*), 110  
path (*MirrorlistGenerator attribute*), 203  
path (*Operations attribute*), 149  
path (*RemoteSource attribute*), 264  
PathError, 224  
paths (*Dependencies attribute*), 246  
paths (*Lock attribute*), 111  
paths (*Repo attribute*), 123  
paths (*RepositoryProperties attribute*), 188  
paths (*Task attribute*), 135  
Pending (*BuildStatusEnum attribute*), 243  
pending (*Counters attribute*), 245  
PEP423\_PACKAGE\_NAME (*Versions attribute*), 109  
permits() (*UserAccess method*), 277  
PGPKeyIdSchema (class in *ahriman.web.schemas.pgp\_key\_id\_schema*), 285  
PGPKeySchema (class in *ahriman.web.schemas.pgp\_key\_schema*), 285  
PGPView (class in *ahriman.web.views.v1.service.pgp*), 295  
ping() (*WorkerTrigger method*), 155  
ping\_interval (*WorkerTrigger attribute*), 154  
pkgbuild\_dir (*RemoteSource property*), 265  
pkgbuild\_license (*KeyringGenerator attribute*), 201  
pkgbuild\_license (*MirrorlistGenerator attribute*), 203  
pkgbuild\_pkgdesc (*KeyringGenerator attribute*), 201  
pkgbuild\_pkgdesc (*MirrorlistGenerator attribute*), 203  
pkgbuild\_pkgnname (*KeyringGenerator attribute*), 201  
pkgbuild\_pkgnname (*MirrorlistGenerator attribute*), 203  
PKGBUILD\_STATIC\_PROPERTIES (*PkgbuildGenerator attribute*), 205  
pkgbuild\_url (*KeyringGenerator attribute*), 201  
pkgbuild\_url (*MirrorlistGenerator attribute*), 203  
PkgbuildGenerator (class in *ahriman.core.support.pkgbuild.pkgbuild\_generator*), 205  
PkgbuildGeneratorError, 224  
PkgbuildPatch (class in *ahriman.models.pkgbuild\_patch*), 261  
pkgdesc (*KeyringGenerator property*), 202  
pkgdesc (*MirrorlistGenerator property*), 204  
pkgdesc (*PkgbuildGenerator property*), 206  
pkgnname (*KeyringGenerator property*), 202  
pkgnname (*MirrorlistGenerator property*), 204  
pkgnname (*PkgbuildGenerator property*), 206  
pkgver (*PkgbuildGenerator property*), 206  
popularity (*AURPackage attribute*), 238  
port (*Email attribute*), 175  
post() (*AddView method*), 294  
post() (*ChangesView method*), 290  
post() (*LoginView method*), 301  
post() (*LogoutView method*), 301  
post() (*LogsView method*), 291  
post() (*PackagesView method*), 292  
post() (*PackageView method*), 292  
post() (*PatchesView method*), 294  
post() (*PGPView method*), 295  
post() (*RebuildView method*), 296  
post() (*RemoveView method*), 296  
post() (*RequestView method*), 297  
post() (*StatusView method*), 300  
post() (*UpdateView method*), 298  
post() (*UploadView method*), 298  
post() (*WorkersView method*), 289  
POST\_PERMISSION (*AddView attribute*), 294  
POST\_PERMISSION (*ChangesView attribute*), 290  
POST\_PERMISSION (*LoginView attribute*), 301  
POST\_PERMISSION (*LogoutView attribute*), 301  
POST\_PERMISSION (*LogsView attribute*), 291  
POST\_PERMISSION (*PackagesView attribute*), 292  
POST\_PERMISSION (*PackageView attribute*), 291  
POST\_PERMISSION (*PatchesView attribute*), 293  
POST\_PERMISSION (*PGPView attribute*), 295  
POST\_PERMISSION (*RebuildView attribute*), 296  
POST\_PERMISSION (*RemoveView attribute*), 296  
POST\_PERMISSION (*RequestView attribute*), 297  
POST\_PERMISSION (*StatusView attribute*), 300  
POST\_PERMISSION (*UpdateView attribute*), 298  
POST\_PERMISSION (*UploadView attribute*), 298  
POST\_PERMISSION (*WorkersView attribute*), 289  
pretty\_datetime() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 234  
pretty\_print() (*BuildStatus method*), 242  
pretty\_print() (*Package method*), 253  
pretty\_size() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 235  
print() (*Printer method*), 160  
print\_updates() (*Application method*), 85  
Printer (class in *ahriman.core.formatters.printer*), 160  
process() (*GPG method*), 192  
process() (*Spawn static method*), 227  
process\_build() (*Executor method*), 184  
process\_id (*ProcessStatus attribute*), 263  
process\_remove() (*Executor method*), 184  
process\_sign\_package() (*GPG method*), 192  
process\_sign\_repository() (*GPG method*), 192  
process\_update() (*Executor method*), 184  
ProcessIdSchema (class in *ahriman.web.schemas.process\_id\_schema*), 285  
ProcessSchema (class in *ahriman.web.schemas.process\_schema*), 286  
ProcessStatus (class in *ahriman.models.process\_status*), 263  
ProcessView (class in *ahriman.web.views.v1.service.process*), 295  
properties() (*AurPrinter method*), 156

properties() (*ChangesPrinter* method), 157  
properties() (*ConfigurationPathsPrinter* method), 158  
properties() (*ConfigurationPrinter* method), 158  
properties() (*PackagePrinter* method), 159  
properties() (*PatchPrinter* method), 159  
properties() (*Printer* method), 160  
properties() (*RepositoryPrinter* method), 160  
properties() (*TreePrinter* method), 162  
properties() (*UpdatePrinter* method), 162  
properties() (*UserPrinter* method), 163  
properties() (*ValidationPrinter* method), 164  
properties() (*VersionPrinter* method), 164  
Property (class in *ahriman.models.property*), 264  
provider (*OAuth* attribute), 129  
provides (*AURPackage* attribute), 239  
provides (*PackageDescription* attribute), 257  
push() (*Sources* static method), 134

## Q

query() (*RepositoryId* method), 267  
queue (*Spawn* attribute), 225  
quote() (*PkgbuildPatch* method), 262

## R

Read (*UserAccess* attribute), 277  
Rebuild (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.rebuild*), 98  
RebuildView (class in *ahriman.web.views.v1.service.rebuild*), 296  
receivers (*Email* attribute), 175  
redirect\_uri (*OAuth* attribute), 129  
refine() (*Result* method), 271  
refresh\_database (*Pacman* attribute), 120  
register() (*DistributedSystem* method), 154  
release\_create() (*GitHub* method), 215  
release\_get() (*GitHub* method), 215  
release\_update() (*GitHub* method), 215  
reload() (*Configuration* method), 139  
remember() (in module *ahriman.core.auth.helpers*), 127  
Remote (class in *ahriman.core.alpm.remote.remote*), 117  
remote (*Package* attribute), 249  
Remote (*PackageSource* attribute), 260  
remote (*Rsync* attribute), 217  
remote\_git\_url() (*AUR* class method), 114  
remote\_git\_url() (*Official* class method), 116  
remote\_git\_url() (*Remote* class method), 119  
remote\_source (*RemotePull* attribute), 165  
remote\_source (*RemotePush* attribute), 166  
remote\_update() (*RemoteCall* method), 179  
remote\_wait() (*RemoteCall* method), 179  
remote\_web\_url() (*AUR* class method), 114  
remote\_web\_url() (*Official* class method), 116  
remote\_web\_url() (*Remote* class method), 119

RemoteCall (class in *ahriman.core.report.remote\_call*), 178  
RemoteCall (*ReportSettings* attribute), 266  
RemotePull (class in *ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_pull*), 165  
RemotePullTrigger (class in *ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_pull\_trigger*), 166  
RemotePush (class in *ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_push*), 166  
RemotePushTrigger (class in *ahriman.core.gitremote.remote\_push\_trigger*), 167  
remotes\_get() (*PackageOperations* method), 151  
RemoteSchema (class in *ahriman.web.schemas.remote\_schema*), 286  
RemoteService (class in *ahriman.core.upload.remote\_service*), 216  
RemoteService (*UploadSettings* attribute), 274  
RemoteSource (class in *ahriman.models.remote\_source*), 264  
RemoteUpdater (class in *ahriman.application.application.workers.remote\_updater*), 82  
Remove (*Action* attribute), 237  
Remove (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.remove*), 98  
remove() (*ApplicationPackages* method), 87  
remove() (*Repo* method), 124  
removed (*Result* property), 272  
RemoveUnknown (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.remove\_unknown*), 99  
RemoveView (class in *ahriman.web.views.v1.service.remove*), 296  
Repo (class in *ahriman.core.alpm.repo*), 123  
repo (*RepositoryProperties* attribute), 188  
repo\_clone() (*RemotePull* method), 165  
repo\_copy() (*RemotePull* method), 165  
repo\_path (*Repo* property), 124  
Report (class in *ahriman.core.report.report*), 179  
report\_path (*HTML* attribute), 176  
reporter (*HttpLogHandler* attribute), 171  
reporter (*Lock* attribute), 110  
reporter (*RepositoryProperties* attribute), 188  
Reporter (*UserAccess* attribute), 277  
ReportError, 224  
ReportSettings (class in *ahriman.models.report\_settings*), 266  
ReportTrigger (class in *ahriman.core.report.report\_trigger*), 181  
Repositories (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.repositories*), 99  
repositories\_extract() (Handler static method), 95

**RepositoriesView** (class in *ahriman.man.web.views.v1.status.repositories*), 299  
**repository** (*ApplicationProperties* attribute), 87  
**repository** (*AURPackage* attribute), 239  
**Repository** (class in *ahriman.man.core.repository.repository*), 186  
**repository** (*InternalStatus* attribute), 246  
**repository** (*LocalUpdater* attribute), 81  
**Repository** (*PackageSource* attribute), 260  
**repository** (*RepositoryPaths* property), 270  
**Repository** (*SignSettings* attribute), 272  
**repository\_id** (*ApplicationProperties* attribute), 87  
**repository\_id** (*Configuration* attribute), 137  
**repository\_id** (*Pacman* attribute), 120  
**repository\_id** (*RemoteUpdater* attribute), 82  
**repository\_id** (*Report* attribute), 179  
**repository\_id** (*RepositoryPaths* attribute), 268  
**repository\_id** (*RepositoryPrinter* attribute), 160  
**repository\_id** (*RepositoryProperties* attribute), 188  
**repository\_id** (*Trigger* attribute), 209  
**repository\_id** (*Upload* attribute), 219  
**repository\_id** (*Watcher* attribute), 196  
**repository\_id** (*WebClient* attribute), 198  
**repository\_id()** (*BaseView* method), 303  
**repository\_name** (*Configuration* property), 139  
**repository\_path** (*Pacman* attribute), 120  
**repository\_paths** (*Configuration* property), 140  
**repository\_paths** (*PacmanDatabase* attribute), 122  
**repository\_paths** (*RemotePull* attribute), 165  
**repository\_sign\_args** (*GPG* property), 193  
**RepositoryId** (class in *ahriman.models.repository\_id*), 267  
**RepositoryIdSchema** (class in *ahriman.man.web.schemas.repository\_id\_schema*), 286  
**RepositoryPaths** (class in *ahriman.man.models.repository\_paths*), 268  
**RepositoryPrinter** (class in *ahriman.man.core.formatters.repository\_printer*), 160  
**RepositoryProperties** (class in *ahriman.man.core.repository.repository\_properties*), 187  
**RequestView** (class in *ahriman.man.web.views.v1.service.request*), 297  
**resolve()** (*PackageSource* method), 260  
**resolve()** (*Tree* static method), 230  
**Restore** (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.restore*), 99  
**Result** (class in *ahriman.models.result*), 270  
**return\_type** (*ContextKey* attribute), 244  
**revoked** (*KeyringGenerator* attribute), 201  
**root** (*PackageArchive* attribute), 255  
**root** (*RepositoryPaths* attribute), 268  
**root\_owner** (*RepositoryPaths* property), 270  
**ROUTES** (*BaseView* attribute), 303  
**routes()** (*BaseView* class method), 304  
**routes()** (*StatusViewGuard* class method), 306  
**Rsync** (class in *ahriman.core.upload.rsync*), 217  
**Rsync** (*UploadSettings* attribute), 274  
**Run** (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.run*), 100  
**run()** (*Add* class method), 91  
**run()** (*Backup* class method), 92  
**run()** (*Change* class method), 92  
**run()** (*Clean* class method), 93  
**run()** (*Daemon* class method), 93  
**run()** (*Dump* class method), 93  
**run()** (*Handler* class method), 95  
**run()** (*Help* class method), 95  
**run()** (*KeyImport* class method), 96  
**run()** (*Migrations* method), 144  
**run()** (*PackageCreator* method), 209  
**run()** (*Patch* class method), 97  
**run()** (*Rebuild* class method), 98  
**run()** (*RemotePull* method), 165  
**run()** (*RemotePush* method), 167  
**run()** (*Remove* class method), 98  
**run()** (*RemoveUnknown* class method), 99  
**run()** (*Report* method), 180  
**run()** (*Repositories* class method), 99  
**run()** (*Restore* class method), 99  
**run()** (*Run* class method), 100  
**run()** (*Search* class method), 100  
**run()** (*ServiceUpdates* class method), 101  
**run()** (*Setup* class method), 103  
**run()** (*Shell* class method), 103  
**run()** (*Sign* class method), 104  
**run()** (*Spawn* method), 228  
**run()** (*Status* class method), 104  
**run()** (*StatusUpdate* class method), 104  
**run()** (*Structure* class method), 105  
**run()** (*TreeMigrate* class method), 105  
**run()** (*Triggers* class method), 106  
**run()** (*UnsafeCommands* class method), 106  
**run()** (*Update* class method), 107  
**run()** (*Upload* method), 220  
**run()** (*Users* class method), 107  
**run()** (*Validate* class method), 108  
**run()** (*Versions* class method), 109  
**run()** (*Web* class method), 110  
**run\_command()** (*Run* static method), 100  
**run\_server()** (in module *ahriman.web.web*), 308

## S

**S3** (class in *ahriman.core.upload.s3*), 218  
**S3** (*UploadSettings* attribute), 274  
**safe\_filename()** (in module *ahriman.core.util*), 235  
**salt** (*Mapping* attribute), 127

save\_file() (*UploadView static method*), 298  
schema() (*Validate static method*), 108  
schema\_erase\_required() (*Validate static method*), 108  
schema\_merge() (*Validate static method*), 109  
scopes (*OAuth attribute*), 129  
Search (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.search*), 100  
search() (*Remote class method*), 119  
SearchSchema (*class in ahriman.man.web.schemas.search\_schema*), 286  
SearchView (*class in ahriman.man.web.views.v1.service.search*), 297  
section\_name() (*Configuration static method*), 139  
select\_packages() (*FixedUpdatesIterator method*), 90  
select\_packages() (*UpdatesIterator method*), 91  
selected\_triggers() (*TriggerLoader static method*), 213  
sender (*Email attribute*), 175  
serialize() (*PkgbuildPatch method*), 262  
servers (*MirrorlistGenerator attribute*), 203  
service() (*BaseView method*), 304  
services (*BaseView property*), 304  
ServiceUpdates (*class in ahriman.man.application.handlers.service\_updates*), 101  
session (*RemoteService property*), 217  
session (*SyncAhrimanClient property*), 168  
session (*SyncHttpClient property*), 170  
set\_building() (*Client method*), 195  
set\_failed() (*Client method*), 195  
set\_option() (*Configuration method*), 139  
set\_pending() (*Client method*), 195  
set\_success() (*Client method*), 195  
set\_unknown() (*Client method*), 195  
Setup (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.setup*), 101  
setup\_apispec() (*in module ahriman.web.apispec*), 307  
setup\_auth() (*in module ahriman.man.web.middlewares.auth\_handler*), 279  
setup\_cors() (*in module ahriman.web.cors*), 307  
setup\_routes() (*in module ahriman.web.routes*), 307  
setup\_server() (*in module ahriman.web.web*), 308  
Shell (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.shell*), 103  
ShellInterpolator (*class in ahriman.man.core.configuration.shell\_interpolator*), 140  
sign (*BaseView property*), 305  
Sign (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.sign*), 104  
sign (*KeyringGenerator attribute*), 200  
sign (*RepositoryProperties attribute*), 188  
sign() (*ApplicationRepository method*), 89  
sign() (*BuildPrinter static method*), 156  
sign\_args (*Repo attribute*), 123  
sign\_command() (*GPG static method*), 192  
sign\_options() (*GPG static method*), 193  
sign\_targets (*JinjaTemplate attribute*), 177  
signature() (*GPG static method*), 193  
SignSettings (*class in ahriman.models.sign\_settings*), 272  
SmtpSSLSettings (*class in ahriman.models.smtp\_ssl\_settings*), 273  
sort() (*Search static method*), 101  
sort() (*Tree static method*), 231  
SORT\_FIELDS (*Search attribute*), 100  
source (*RemoteSource attribute*), 264  
Sources (*class in ahriman.core.build\_tools.sources*), 130  
sources() (*KeyringGenerator method*), 202  
sources() (*MirrorlistGenerator method*), 204  
sources() (*PkgbuildGenerator method*), 205  
Spawn (*class in ahriman.core.spawn*), 225  
spawner (*BaseView property*), 305  
SQLite (*class in ahriman.core.database.sqlite*), 152  
srcinfo\_property() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 235  
srcinfo\_property\_list() (*in module ahriman.core.util*), 235  
ssl (*Email attribute*), 175  
SSL (*SmtpSSLSettings attribute*), 273  
start\_time (*Waiter attribute*), 277  
STARTTLS (*SmtpSSLSettings attribute*), 273  
StaticView (*class in ahriman.web.views.static*), 306  
status (*BuildStatus attribute*), 242  
Status (*class in ahriman.application.handlers.status*), 104  
status (*InternalStatus attribute*), 246  
status (*PackagePrinter attribute*), 159  
status (*ProcessStatus attribute*), 263  
status (*Watcher attribute*), 196  
status\_get() (*Client method*), 195  
status\_get() (*WebClient method*), 200  
STATUS\_PRIORITIES (*Result attribute*), 270  
status\_update() (*Client method*), 195  
status\_update() (*Watcher method*), 198  
status\_update() (*WebClient method*), 200  
StatusPrinter (*class in ahriman.man.core.formatters.status\_printer*), 161  
StatusSchema (*class in ahriman.man.web.schemas.status\_schema*), 287  
StatusUpdate (*class in ahriman.man.application.handlers.status\_update*), 104  
StatusView (*class in ahriman.man.web.views.v1.status.status*), 300  
StatusViewGuard (*class in ahriman.man.web.views.status\_view\_guard*), 306  
steps (*Migration attribute*), 248  
stop() (*Spawn method*), 228

**S**

StringPrinter (class in *ahriman.core.formatters.string\_printer*), 161  
Structure (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.structure*), 105  
submitter (*AURPackage* attribute), 238  
Success (*BuildStatusEnum* attribute), 243  
success (*Counters* attribute), 245  
success (*Result* property), 272  
SUDOERS\_DIR\_PATH (*Setup* attribute), 101  
supported\_architectures() (*Package* static method), 253  
suppress\_errors (*HttpLogHandler* attribute), 171  
suppress\_errors (*SyncHttpClient* attribute), 169  
SwaggerView (class in *ahriman.web.views.api.swagger*), 288  
sync() (*GitHub* method), 215  
sync() (*PacmanDatabase* method), 123  
sync() (*RemoteService* method), 217  
sync() (*Rsync* method), 217  
sync() (*S3* method), 219  
sync() (*Upload* method), 220  
sync\_files() (*PacmanDatabase* method), 123  
sync\_files\_database (*PacmanDatabase* attribute), 122  
sync\_packages() (*PacmanDatabase* method), 123  
SyncAhrimanClient (class in *ahriman.core.http.sync\_ahriman\_client*), 168  
SynchronizationError, 224  
SyncHttpClient (class in *ahriman.core.http.sync\_http\_client*), 169  
Syslog (*LogHandler* attribute), 247  
SYSTEM\_CONFIGURATION\_PATH (*Configuration* attribute), 136

**T**

targets (*GPG* attribute), 191  
targets (*KeyringTrigger* attribute), 207  
targets (*MirrorlistTrigger* attribute), 208  
targets (*RemotePullTrigger* attribute), 166  
targets (*RemotePushTrigger* attribute), 167  
targets (*ReportTrigger* attribute), 181  
targets (*UploadTrigger* attribute), 221  
Task (class in *ahriman.core.build\_tools.task*), 134  
Telegram (class in *ahriman.core.report.telegram*), 181  
Telegram (*ReportSettings* attribute), 266  
TELEGRAM\_API\_URL (*Telegram* attribute), 181  
TELEGRAM\_MAX\_CONTENT\_LENGTH (*Telegram* attribute), 181  
template (*Email* attribute), 175  
template (*HTML* attribute), 176  
template (*Telegram* attribute), 182  
template\_full (*Email* attribute), 175  
template\_type (*Telegram* attribute), 182  
templates (*JinjaTemplate* attribute), 177  
time\_to\_live (*WorkersCache* attribute), 155  
timeout (*SyncHttpClient* attribute), 169  
timestamp (*BuildStatus* attribute), 242  
title() (*ChangesPrinter* method), 157  
title() (*Printer* method), 160  
title() (*StringPrinter* method), 161  
total (*Counters* attribute), 245  
Tree (class in *ahriman.core.tree*), 229  
tree\_clear() (*RepositoryPaths* method), 269  
tree\_create() (*RepositoryPaths* method), 269  
tree\_move() (*TreeMigrate* static method), 105  
TreeMigrate (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.tree\_migrate*), 105  
TreePrinter (class in *ahriman.core.formatters.tree\_printer*), 162  
Trigger (class in *ahriman.core.triggers.trigger*), 209  
TriggerLoader (class in *ahriman.core.triggers.trigger\_loader*), 211  
Triggers (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.triggers*), 106  
triggers (*RepositoryProperties* attribute), 188  
triggers (*TriggerLoader* attribute), 211  
trim\_package() (in module *ahriman.core.util*), 236  
trusted (*KeyringGenerator* attribute), 201  
types\_mapping (*Validator* attribute), 141

**U**

uid (*Repo* attribute), 123  
uid (*Task* attribute), 135  
Unauthorized (*UserAccess* attribute), 277  
Unknown (*BuildStatusEnum* attribute), 243  
unknown (*Counters* attribute), 245  
unknown() (*ApplicationRepository* method), 89  
UnknownPackageError, 225  
unquote() (*PkgbuildPatch* static method), 262  
unsafe (*Lock* attribute), 111  
UnsafeCommands (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.unsafe\_commands*), 106  
UnsafeRunError, 225  
Update (*Action* attribute), 237  
Update (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.update*), 107  
update() (*ApplicationRepository* method), 89  
update() (*LocalUpdater* method), 81  
update() (*RemoteUpdater* method), 83  
update() (*Updater* method), 84  
update\_aur (*RemoteCall* attribute), 178  
update\_local (*RemoteCall* attribute), 178  
update\_manual (*RemoteCall* attribute), 178  
updated\_packages (*UpdatesIterator* attribute), 90  
UpdateFlagsSchema (class in *ahriman.web.schemas.update\_flags\_schema*),

287  
UpdateHandler (class in *ahriman.core.repository.update\_handler*), 189  
UpdatePrinter (class in *ahriman.core.formatters.update\_printer*), 162  
Updater (class in *ahriman.application.application.workers.updater*), 83  
updates() (*ApplicationRepository* method), 89  
updates\_aur() (*UpdateHandler* method), 189  
updates\_dependencies() (*UpdateHandler* method), 190  
updates\_local() (*UpdateHandler* method), 190  
updates\_manual() (*UpdateHandler* method), 190  
UpdatesIterator (class in *ahriman.application.application.updates\_iterator*), 90  
UpdateView (class in *ahriman.web.views.v1.service.update*), 298  
Upload (class in *ahriman.core.upload.upload*), 219  
UploadSettings (class in *ahriman.models.upload\_settings*), 274  
UploadTrigger (class in *ahriman.core.upload.upload\_trigger*), 221  
UploadView (class in *ahriman.web.views.v1.service.upload*), 298  
url (AURPackage attribute), 238  
url (KeyringGenerator property), 202  
url (MirrorlistGenerator property), 204  
url (PackageDescription attribute), 258  
url (PkgbuildGenerator property), 206  
url\_path (AURPackage attribute), 239  
use\_utf (Console attribute), 174  
User (class in *ahriman.models.user*), 275  
user (Email attribute), 175  
user (UserPrinter attribute), 163  
user\_create() (*Users* static method), 107  
user\_get() (*AuthOperations* method), 144  
user\_list() (*AuthOperations* method), 145  
user\_remove() (*AuthOperations* method), 145  
user\_update() (*AuthOperations* method), 145  
user\_version() (*Migrations* method), 144  
UserAccess (class in *ahriman.models.user\_access*), 277  
username (User attribute), 275  
username() (*BaseView* method), 304  
UserPrinter (class in *ahriman.core.formatters.user\_printer*), 163  
Users (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.users*), 107  
utcnow() (in module *ahriman.core.util*), 236

**V**

Validate (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.validate*), 108  
validate() (*MigrationResult* method), 249

**ValidationPrinter** (class in *ahriman.core.formatters.validation\_printer*), 163  
validator (*BaseView* property), 305  
Validator (class in *ahriman.core.configuration.validator*), 141  
value (*PkgbuildPatch* attribute), 261  
value (*Property* attribute), 264  
values (*ConfigurationPrinter* attribute), 158  
vcs\_allowed\_age (*RepositoryProperties* attribute), 188  
verify\_access() (*Auth* method), 126  
verify\_access() (*Mapping* method), 128  
verify\_access() (*User* method), 276  
version (AURPackage attribute), 238  
version (InternalStatus attribute), 247  
version (LogRecordId attribute), 248  
version (Package attribute), 250  
VersionedLogSchema (class in *ahriman.web.schemas.versioned\_log\_schema*), 287

**VersionPrinter** (class in *ahriman.core.formatters.version\_printer*), 164  
**Versions** (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.versions*), 109  
view() (*BuildStatus* method), 242  
view() (*Changes* method), 244  
view() (*InternalStatus* method), 247  
view() (*Package* method), 253  
view() (*PackageDescription* method), 259  
view() (*PkgbuildPatch* method), 262  
view() (*RemoteSource* method), 265  
view() (*RepositoryId* method), 267  
view() (*Worker* method), 278

**W**

wait() (*Waiter* method), 278  
wait\_timeout (*Lock* attribute), 111  
wait\_timeout (*RemoteCall* attribute), 178  
wait\_timeout (*Waiter* attribute), 278  
Waiter (class in *ahriman.models.waiter*), 277  
walk() (in module *ahriman.core.util*), 236  
watch() (*Lock* method), 112  
Watcher (class in *ahriman.core.status.watcher*), 196  
Web (class in *ahriman.application.handlers.web*), 110  
web\_url (*RemoteSource* attribute), 265  
WebClient (class in *ahriman.core.status.web\_client*), 198  
with\_connection() (*Operations* method), 149  
with\_dependencies() (*Application* method), 85  
Worker (class in *ahriman.models.worker*), 278  
worker (*DistributedSystem* property), 154  
WorkerLoaderTrigger (class in *ahriman.core.distributed.worker\_loader\_trigger*), 154

workers (*BaseView* property), 305  
workers (*RemoteUpdater* attribute), 82  
workers (*WorkersCache* property), 155  
workers() (*DistributedSystem* method), 154  
workers\_remove() (*WorkersCache* method), 155  
workers\_update() (*WorkersCache* method), 155  
WorkersCache (class in *ahri-man.core.distributed.workers\_cache*), 155  
WorkerSchema (class in *ahri-man.web.schemas.worker\_schema*), 287  
WorkersView (class in *ahri-man.web.views.v1.distributed.workers*), 289  
WorkerTrigger (class in *ahri-man.core.distributed.worker\_trigger*), 154  
write() (*PkgbuildPatch* method), 263  
write\_install() (*PkgbuildGenerator* method), 205  
write\_pkgbuild() (*PkgbuildGenerator* method), 206  
write\_sources() (*PkgbuildGenerator* method), 206